

**MINISTRY OF DEFENCE OF UKRAINE**  
**Military Academy (Odesa)**

**EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMME OF THE COURSE**  
**PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION**

**BASIC TACTICAL COURSE L-1A AND**  
**TACTICAL LEVEL PROFESSIONAL COURSE FOR LOGISTICS FORCES**  
**(OPERATION OF BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES), L-1B (OBS)**

<b>by military speciality</b>	220100	"Organisation of construction and operation of buildings and structures for special and general military purposes"
	221000	"Use of military units and subdivisions for construction and operation of buildings and structures for special and general military purposes"

APPROVED

The Academic Council of the Military Academy  
(Odesa)

(The minutes of "\_\_\_\_" \_\_\_\_ 20\_\_ № \_\_\_\_)

Chairman of the Academic Council

Military Academy (Odesa)

Major General

Andrii KOVALCHUK

Put into operation

by the order of the Commandant of the Military  
Academy (Odesa) "\_\_\_\_" \_\_\_\_ 20\_\_ № \_\_\_\_

**O d e s a**  
**2 0 2 5**

**APPROVAL SHEET**  
**OF THE COURSE CURRICULUM**  
**PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION**

**BASIC TACTICAL COURSE L-1A AND**  
**TACTICAL LEVEL PROFESSIONAL COURSE FOR LOGISTICS FORCES**  
**(OPERATION OF BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES), L-1B (OBS)**

<b>by military speciality</b>	220100	"Organisation of construction and operation of buildings and structures for special and general military purposes"
	221000	"Use of military units and subdivisions for construction and operation of buildings and structures for special and general military purposes"

APPROVED

Director of the Department of Military Education and Science of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine  
Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Professor

Volodymyr MIRNENKO

" \_\_\_\_\_ " \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

APPROVED

Acting Head of the Central Directorate of Military Education and Science of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine  
Colonel

Yevhen LEVISHCHENKO

" \_\_\_\_\_ " \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

APPROVED

Acting Commander of the Logistics Forces  
The Armed Forces of Ukraine  
Colonel

Serhii ARTAMOSCHENKO

" \_\_\_\_\_ " \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

**Developed and introduced**

**Chairman of the working group**  
Head of the Training Department of the Logistics Forces Command  
The Armed Forces of Ukraine  
Colonel

Viktor KOSTRITSA

" \_\_\_\_\_ " \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

## PREFACE

**Developed by a working group of the Logistics Forces Command of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and the Military Academy (Odesa).**

Order of the Command of the Logistics Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine  
" \_\_\_\_ " \_\_\_\_\_ 2024 No. \_\_\_\_.

**Chairman of the working group:**

Viktor KOSTRYTSIA - Head of the Training Department of the Logistics Forces Command of the Armed Forces of Ukraine .

**Members of the working group:**

Ruslan BULGAKOV - Candidate of Technical Sciences, Associate Professor, Head of the Department of Troops (Forces) Support of the Faculty of Logistics Training of the Military Academy (Odesa).

Tetiana RABOCHA - Candidate of Technical Sciences, Associate Professor, Associate Professor of the Department of Troops (Forces) Support, Faculty of Logistics Training, Military Academy (Odesa);

Halyna KUSHNARIOVA - PhD in Engineering, Associate Professor, Professor of the Department of Troop (Force) Support of the Faculty of Logistics Training of the Military Academy (Odesa);

Viktor PROHULNYI - Doctor of Technical Sciences, Professor, Professor of the Department of Troops (Forces) Support, Faculty of Logistics Training, Military Academy (Odesa);

Dmytro LINNIK - PhD in Engineering, Associate Professor of the Department of Troops (Forces) Support, Faculty of Logistics Training, Military Academy (Odesa);

Oleksandr FROLOV - Senior Lecturer at the Department of Troops (Forces) Support of the Faculty of Logistics Training of the Military Academy (Odesa);

Yaroslav KOROL - Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor, Deputy Head of the Department of Tactics and General Military Disciplines of the Military Academy (Odesa);

Volodymyr YAREMENKO - Head of the Department of Operation and Maintenance of Funds - Deputy Head of the Central Department of Engineering and Infrastructure Support of the Logistics Forces Command of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

**ACCOUNTED FOR:**

1. Professional standard of a tactical officer of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
2. Educational programme of the professional military education course "Basic course of tactical level L-1A", OP 7-00(341)345.61.
3. Comments and suggestions from internal and external stakeholders.
4. Proposals from students and academic staff of the Military Academy (Odesa).
5. Experience in combat operations.

# I. PROFILE OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMME PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION COURSE

<b>1 - General information</b>	
<b>Full name of the higher education institution (FFPW, VNP WO)</b>	Military Academy (Odesa)
<b>Name of the document on completion and scope of the educational programme of the professional military education course</b>	Certificate of completion of the professional military education course "Basic course of tactical level L-1A and Professional course of tactical level of the Logistics Forces (operation of buildings and structures), L-1B (EBS), under VOS 220100, 221000". Scope of the educational programme: 40 ECTS credits.
<b>Background.</b>	Possession of a higher education degree not lower than a bachelor's degree, fitness for military service in the officer's position.
<b>Language(s) of presentation</b>	Ukrainian.
<b>Validity of the educational programme of the professional military education course</b>	For the period of martial law.
<b>2 - Objectives of the study programme</b>	
Acquisition of military professional and military specialised competences for service in tactical officer positions related to the organisation of construction and operation of buildings and structures for special and general military purposes and capable of performing assigned tasks.	
<b>3 - Characteristics of the study programme</b>	
<b>Subject area</b>	Field of knowledge: "25 Military sciences, national security, state border security". Speciality: "254 Support of troops (forces)"; Specialisation: "Housing and maintenance support for troops (forces)".
<b>The main focus of the curriculum of the professional military education course</b>	Professional military education for military service in typical positions defined in the professional standard for tactical level officers under VOS-220100.
<b>Features of the programme</b>	Module 1: Basic Tactical Level Course, L-1A is mandatory for the following category of persons involved in the course: servicemen and women called up for military service during mobilisation who are currently undergoing or have already completed the PVE, servicemen and women who are performing military service under a contract in military units but do not have combat experience; civilian citizens of Ukraine who have not previously performed military service and have no combat experience. Module 2. The Logistics Forces Tactical Level Course (Facilities Management), L-1B (EBS) is applicable to all categories of individuals who have completed the Tactical Level Basic Course, L-1A. This educational programme has a reduced scope in accordance with the requirements of the Catalogue of Professional Military Education Courses, approved by the First Deputy Minister of Defence of Ukraine under No. 3409/ud of 06.06.2024, and decisions of the Chief of the General Staff of

	the Armed Forces of Ukraine 11.08.2024 No. 7257/С/ДСК, 18.08.2024 No. 111812/С/1 and 27.08.2024 No. 119594/С, and also takes into account the educational programme of the professional military education course "Basic Course of Tactical Level L-1A" БП 7-00(341)345.61, approved by the Chief of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine on 29.06.2024 No. 97672/С.
<b>4 - Opportunities for graduates to find employment and further education</b>	
<b>Employment opportunities</b>	Primary positions of junior officers as defined in the professional standard for tactical level officers.
<b>Further training</b>	Training under the educational programme of the professional military education course "Command Course of the Tactical Level of the Logistics Forces L-1C (LZ)".
<b>5 - Teaching and assessment</b>	
<b>Teaching and learning</b>	The main types of classes used to teach the components of the educational programme are: lectures; seminars, group, practical classes, group exercises; tactical (tactical and formation, tactical and special) independent classes, including at the field training base.
<b>Evaluation</b>	Assessment of the learning outcomes of course participants includes the full range of control measures provided by the programmes of academic disciplines and is carried out on a 100-point scale, ECTS scale and national scale.
<b>6 - Programme competences</b>	
<b>Military and professional competences (MPC)</b>	<p><b>MIC-1.</b> The ability to perform official duties in good faith and honesty in accordance with the requirements of the Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and other regulatory legal acts governing official activities, and to demand that subordinates comply with and fulfil them.</p> <p><b>MIC-2.</b> The ability to plan, organise combat and manage a unit in the main types of combat (tactical actions).</p> <p><b>MIC-3.</b> Ability to apply in practice the basic provisions of the theory of management and decision-making, algorithms for making managerial decisions, principles and procedures for effective management of the unit (including NATO standards); conduct historical and retrospective analysis.</p> <p><b>MIC-4.</b> The ability to analyse and understand the mission; lead personnel to achieve it, demonstrating values, character traits and thinking based on examples of the Warrior ethos and outstanding military leadership.</p> <p><b>MIC-5.</b> The ability to improve professional, methodological and physical skills; to personally conduct combat training classes with personnel (unit); to work with secret documents, store weapons and ammunition, ensure compliance with security measures during classes; to maintain the unit's constant readiness to perform assigned tasks in peacetime and wartime.</p> <p><b>MIC-6.</b> Ability to organise CBRN protection in the unit; use personal protective equipment and overcome contaminated areas in various conditions of the situation in the course of performing assigned tasks.</p> <p><b>MIC-7.</b> Ability to determine the tactical properties of the terrain when conducting combat operations in various</p>

	<p>conditions; work with topographic maps and photographic documents; navigate the terrain with a map, without a map and with the help of navigation devices.</p> <p><b>MIC-8.</b> Ability to perform engineering support tasks in various types of combat.</p> <p><b>MIC-9.</b> Ability to organise and maintain communication in the unit using standard means of communication.</p> <p><b>MIC-10.</b> The ability to perform professional activities in conditions of prolonged, diverse physical exertion and mental stress; to organise the training of servicemen to ensure their physical readiness to perform assigned tasks; to organise the performance of tactical medicine tasks.</p> <p><b>MIC-11.</b> The ability to prepare the unit's standard weapons for combat use; effectively use the combat and technical capabilities of weapons (weapons) during combat (combat operations), conducting all types of training with subordinate personnel; the ability to personally master the techniques and methods of accurate fire from standard weapons (weapons) at targets that appear and move, day and night; the ability to control the fire of subordinate units (firearms) during combat missions.</p> <p><b>MIC-12.</b> Ability to apply disciplinary practice in relation to subordinate personnel; manage a unit in compliance with international humanitarian law.</p>
<p><b>Military-specific competences (MSC)</b></p>	<p><b>VSK-1</b> Ability to organise logistical support of units (units), including provision of weapons, military and special equipment, material and technical means, transport and engineering infrastructure works and services.</p> <p><b>SC-2</b> Ability to apply knowledge of military art, organisation of support for modern combined arms combat (actions) in various conditions of professional activity</p> <p><b>VSK-3</b> The ability to plan, organise and conduct the main types of combat (hostilities), clearly define combat missions for subordinate and attached units (firepower), and navigate in difficult combat conditions</p> <p><b>PC-4</b> Ability to keep records, write-offs and reports of material and technical means of the apartment maintenance service</p> <p><b>HQ-5</b> Ability to perform the duties of the head of the housing and maintenance service of a military unit, to organise training and advanced training of servicemen and employees of housing and maintenance service units</p> <p><b>HCS-6</b> Ability to organise the maintenance and operation of the military camp facilities in use, organise the provision of utilities, energy and apartment property to the unit, participate in the organisation of housing for servicemen and their families.</p> <p><b>VSK-7</b> Ability to perform the functions of a customer for the construction, reconstruction, maintenance and overhaul of military camps, as well as technical supervision of the construction, reconstruction, maintenance and overhaul of military facilities in a military unit.</p>

	<p><b>PC-8</b> Ability to plan expenditures and organise financing of housing and maintenance activities, ensure contractual and claims management.</p> <p><b>PC-9</b> Ability to organise the work of subordinate units of the service and ensure trouble-free operation of barracks and housing facilities and technical means of the apartment maintenance service in compliance with occupational health and safety, sanitary standards, fire and environmental safety.</p> <p><b>VSK-10</b> Ability to perform the duties of a logistics officer (in the logistics services).</p>
<b>7 - Programme learning outcomes</b>	
<b>Professional training</b>	<p><b>LO 1.</b> Apply the requirements of the Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine in the organisation of service activities in the unit, internal and guard service, maintaining military discipline and ensuring the unit's coherence.</p> <p><b>RNvp-2.</b> To prepare the unit for combat (tactical actions), to manage the actions of the unit during combat (tactical actions).</p> <p><b>LO-3.</b> To know and understand the principles and procedures for managing a unit according to NATO standards and be able to use them to achieve service and combat objectives; to make informed decisions on the actions of the unit in a combat situation using the principles and procedures of NATO standards; to be able to conduct historical and retrospective analysis of actions.</p> <p><b>PLO-4.</b> To know and understand the peculiarities of the officer's profession, the basics of military leadership, values, character traits and types of thinking of outstanding military leaders on the examples of their military professional activities and the ethos of the Warrior.</p> <p><b>LO5.</b> Know the methods of improving their professional and methodological skills, personally conduct combat training classes with personnel (unit); be able to work with secret documents; securely store weapons and ammunition, unit property, manage the unit's company economy; ensure compliance with safety measures during classes, firing (flights, campaigns), exercises (training), readiness checks.</p> <p><b>LO-6.</b> Organise CBR protection in the unit (use personal protective equipment and overcome contaminated areas) in various conditions of the situation in the course of performing assigned tasks.</p> <p><b>LO 7.</b> Determine the tactical properties of the terrain when conducting combat operations in various conditions; work with topographic maps and photographic documents; navigate unfamiliar terrain with a map, without a map and with the help of navigation devices, day and night, in any weather and season.</p> <p><b>LO-8.</b> Formulate instructions for engineering support to the platoon in various types of combat, using an understanding of basic engineering support measures; carry out practical equipment and camouflage of platoon support elements; organise measures to remove and clear single mines and</p>

minefields using standard equipment.

**LOE 9.** To use regular communications equipment in service with the unit to organise communications; to organise measures to protect against enemy electronic warfare during preparation and conduct of combat.

**PLO-10.** Apply knowledge to meet the needs of the serviceman during operations in autonomous conditions at the expense of natural resources; protection from the effects of physical and geographical conditions using natural and improvised means; be able to organise the implementation of tactical medicine tasks.

**LO 11.** Apply knowledge of the material part of small arms, rules of fire, operation and maintenance of small arms, methods of organising and conducting classes to train unit personnel, prepare weapons for firing in marching (combat) handling and in the performance of combat missions; apply knowledge and skills in fire control of the unit in combat.

**PLO-12.** Understand the procedure for military service, bringing servicemen to criminal, administrative and material responsibility; social and legal protection of servicemen and their families; know the procedure for conducting an internal investigation in the Armed Forces of Ukraine; apply knowledge of international humanitarian law.

**RNvs-1** Determine the technical characteristics and operating procedures for regular weapons and equipment, the requirements of guidelines for storage and operation of weapons and equipment, the rules for the preparation and maintenance of technical documentation of the unit, and be able to organise logistical support for the unit.

**RNvs-2** To know and understand the general principles of military art, modern armed struggle, and general combat, to be able to effectively manage a unit in the main types of combat at the battalion level.

**RNvs-3** To effectively use combat capabilities, various forms and methods of tactics of units in the main types of combat (tactical actions).

**PCE-4.** To know and understand the procedure for organising the accounting, write-off and reporting of material and technical resources of the apartment maintenance service.

**RNvs-5** To know and understand the procedure for organising the work of the housing and maintenance service, interaction between the services of the unit, to organise the maintenance and operation of the military camp's funds in use, to organise the provision of necessary utilities and energy, provision of units with housing property, to be able to perform the duties of the head of the housing and maintenance service, to organise housing and maintenance support in a special period.

**RNvs6** To develop plans for energy saving measures and economical operation of the housing and maintenance service and take measures to ensure their implementation, organise training and professional development of servicemen and

	<p>employees of housing and maintenance service units. To ensure the economical consumption of fuel, water, electricity and gas, as well as materials allocated to the military unit for housing and maintenance services and repair and construction works.</p> <p><b>RNvs-7</b> To organise the rational use of material resources and technical means, to monitor compliance with rules and regulations to ensure safe and trouble-free operation of technological equipment of military units. To know and understand the procedure for preparing calculations, applications, reports on all types of housing and maintenance support, organisation of housing provision for servicemen and their families.</p> <p><b>RNvs-8</b> To know and understand the basic provisions for the maintenance, operation and timely routine repair of military camps and territories, apartment property of a military unit, to organise and carry out work on the preparation of barracks and housing, equipment, utilities for operation in winter conditions, to carry out measures for the arrangement of military camps, maintenance of forest plantations, landscaping and improvement of military camps.</p> <p><b>RNvs-9</b> To exercise control and technical supervision over the progress of construction, reconstruction, maintenance and overhaul of military facilities in the military unit, to monitor compliance with technology of construction and other works in the military unit by its own forces and contractors.</p> <p><b>POE-10.</b> To know the basics of organisation and functioning of the financial service, to plan expenditures and organise financing of apartment maintenance activities, conduct contractual and claims work.</p> <p><b>POE-11</b> To know and understand the legal and organisational issues of labour protection, the main provisions for the operation of technical means of the apartment maintenance service when planning and carrying out relevant technological, repair and restoration work. To carry out trouble-free operation of technical means of the service in compliance with the rules of labour protection, sanitary standards, fire and environmental safety. To organise its activities in compliance with safety requirements, sanitary and hygienic requirements, and to control the fire protection condition of buildings, structures and territories of military facilities.</p> <p><b>LO 12.</b> To know and understand the procedure for organising the work of logistics officers (by logistics services), to apply the acquired knowledge in the performance of duties.</p>
<b>8 - Resource support for programme implementation</b>	
<b>Human resources support</b>	<p>Academic staff involved in the educational programme are full-time employees of the Military Academy, some of them have academic degrees and academic titles.</p> <p>The practice-oriented nature of the educational programme involves the wide participation of practitioners who are relevant to the programme, which enhances the synergy between theoretical and practical training.</p> <p>The head and members of the working group on the</p>

	development of the programme, as well as the teaching staff that ensures the implementation of the educational programme meet the requirements set by the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine.
<b>Logistical support</b>	<p>The material and technical base of the Military Academy (Odesa) and the Centre for Supporting the Educational Process of the Military Academy is used to implement the competencies and learning outcomes specified in the educational programme. The material and technical support meets the requirements for the provision of educational services and is sufficient to ensure the quality of the educational process, in particular: classrooms; computer classes (laboratories); specialised laboratories; gyms, sports grounds; library, reading room; multimedia equipment; premises for research and teaching staff; barracks premises; dining room, etc.</p>
<b>Information and educational support</b>	<p>Teaching and learning materials are developed in accordance with the current regulatory and legislative documents of the Ministry of Education and Science of Ukraine and orders of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine, and consist of the following materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>instructional and methodological materials for practical classes;</li> <li>teaching and learning materials for all types of classes;</li> <li>methodological guidelines for organising independent work;</li> <li>diagnostic tools.</li> </ul> <p>The library fund is used in teaching, including teaching materials, educational and methodological developments of teaching staff.</p> <p>The programme is implemented using the virtual learning environment of the Military Academy (Odesa), author's developments, textbooks and manuals, and other teaching and learning materials.</p> <p>The official website of the Academy (<a href="http://vaodesa.mil.gov.ua/">http://vaodesa.mil.gov.ua/</a>) contains information on educational, scientific and educational activities, structural units, admission rules, contacts, and users have the opportunity to use all available library resources. There is technological and material and technical support for the educational process.</p> <p>The system of proving the combat experience gained during the Russian-Ukrainian war is organised.</p>

## 2. LIST OF COMPONENTS OF THE CURRICULUM OF THE PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION COURSE AND THE CORRESPONDENCE OF PROGRAMME COMPETENCES AND LEARNING OUTCOMES TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE CURRICULUM

### 2.1. List of components of the EP

Code. n/a.	Components of the educational programme (academic disciplines/modules)	Number of credits	Form of final control
<b>Module 1: Basic tactical course, L-1A</b>			
WP 1.1	History of wars and military art	0,5	Credit
WP 1.2	Fundamentals of military leadership	1	Credit
WP 1.3	General tactics	5	Examination
WP 1.4	Fundamentals of military management (including Troop Leading Procedures)	2	Credit
VP 1.5	Manage the day-to-day operations of the divisions	1	Credit
VP 1.6	Radiation, chemical, biological protection of units (including ecology)	0,5	Credit
VP 1.7	Military topography	1	Credit
VP 1.8	Engineering training	1	Credit
VP 1.9	Organisation of military communications	0,5	Credit
GP 1.10	Combat system for survival of soldiers (including tactical medicine)	2	Credit
GP 1.11	Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and their practical application (including drill training)	0,5	Credit
GP 1.12	Small arms and firearms training	3	Credit
GP 1.13	Fundamentals of military law and international humanitarian law	0,5	Credit
GP 1.14	Intelligence training	0,5	Credit
GP 1.15	Fundamentals of organising and conducting warfare in the electromagnetic environment and cyberspace	0,5	Credit
GP 1.16	Basics of using tactical-grade unmanned systems	0,5	Credit
<b>Total per module</b>		<b>20</b>	
Module 2. Professional course at the tactical level of the Logistics Forces (operation of buildings and structures), L-1B (EBS)			
BC 1	Combat use of mechanised units	1,33	Credit
BC 2	Logistical support for combat operations	4,33	Examination
BC 3	Organisation of housing and maintenance services	5,0	
BC 4	Maintenance and operation of military camps' assets	5,33	
BC 5	Planning and financing housing and operating costs	2,0	
BC 6	Occupational health and safety	2,0	Credit
<b>Total per module</b>		<b>20,0</b>	
<b>Total under the loan programme</b>		<b>40,0</b>	

## 2.2 Correspondence of programme competences to the components of the educational programme

	VP 1	VP 2	VP 3	VP 4	VP 5	VP 6	VP 7	VP 8	VP 9	VP 10	VP 11	VP 12	VP 13	VP 14	VP 15	VP 16	BC 1	BC 2	BC 3	BC 4	BC 5	BC 6	
MIC-1											+												
MIC-2			+	+												+							
MIC-3	+			+																			
MIC-4		+																					
MIC-5					+																		
MIC-6						+																	
MIC-7							+																
MIC-8								+															
MIC-9									+							+							
VPK-10										+													
MIC-11												+											
MIC-12													+										
VSK-1																	+	+					
VSK-2																	+	+					
VSK-3																	+	+					
VSK-4																			+	+	+		
VSK-5																			+	+			
VSK-6																			+	+			
VSK-7																			+				
VSK-8																			+		+		
VSK-9																			+			+	
VSK-10																		+	+				+

## 2.3 Correspondence of learning outcomes to the components of the educational programme

	VP 1	VP 2	VP 3	VP 4	VP 5	VP 6	VP 7	VP 8	VP 9	VP 10	VP 11	VP 12	VP 13	VP 14	VP 15	VP 16	BC 1	BC 2	BC 3	BC 4	BC 5	BC 6	
RNvp-1											+												
RNvp-2			+	+										+		+							
RNvp-3	+			+																			
RNvp-4		+																					
RNvp-5					+																		
RNvp-6						+																	
RNvp-7							+																
RNvp-8								+															
RNvp-9									+						+								
RNvp-10										+													
RNvp-11												+											
RNvp-12													+										
RNvs-1																	+	+	+				
RNvs-2																	+	+					
RNVS-3																	+	+					
RNVS-4																			+	+	+	+	
RNVS-5																			+	+			
RNVS-6																			+	+			
RNVS-7																			+	+			
RNVS-8																			+	+			
RNVS-9																			+				
RNVS-10																			+				
RNVS-11																			+				+
RNVS-12																		+	+		+		

### 3. DISTRIBUTION OF STUDY PROGRAMME COMPONENTS BY COURSES AND SEMESTERS OF STUDY

No. s/n	Academic discipline code	Name of the discipline	Final reporting (breakdown by semester)		Number of ECTS credits	Total number of hours	Audit hours (under the guidance of the SPP, instructors)				Control measure	Independent work	Distribution of classroom hours					
			examinations	credits			in total	including					Months					
								lectures	group, seminars	practical and other			1	2	3	4	5	6
			Number of weeks in a month						4	4			4	4	4	4		
			4	5			6	7	8	9			10	11	12	13	14	15
<b>Module 1: Basic tactical course, L-1A</b>																		
1	WP 1.1	History of wars and military art	-	1	0,5	15	10	6	4	-	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	WP 1.2	Fundamentals of military leadership	-	1	1	30	24	-	22	2	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	WP 1.3	General tactics	1	-	5	150	94	8	34	52	6	50	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	OP 1.4	Fundamentals of military management (including Troop Leading Procedures)	-	1	2	60	56	30	14	12	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	VP 1.5	Manage the day-to-day operations of the divisions	-	1	1	30	28	14	8	6	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	VP 1.6	Radiation, chemical, biological protection of units (including ecology)	-	1	0,5	15	12	4	2	6	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	VP 1.7	Military topography	-	1	1	30	18	-	12	6	2	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	VP 1.8	Engineering training	-	1	1	30	18	2	12	4	2	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	VP 1.9	Organisation of military communications	-	1	0,5	15	10	-	6	4	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	GP 1.10	Combat system of warrior survival (including tactical medicine)	-	1	2	60	38	3	17	18	2	20	-	-	-	-	-	-

No. s/n	Academic discipline code	Name of the discipline	Final reporting (breakdown by semester)		Number of ECTS credits	Total number of hours	Audit hours (under the guidance of the SPP, instructors)				Control measure	Independent work	Distribution of classroom hours					
			examinations	credits			in total	including					Months					
								lectures	group, seminars	practical and other			1	2	3	4	5	6
			Number of weeks in a month															
			4	4			4	4	4	4								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
11	GP 1.11	Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and their practical application (including drill training)	-	1	0,5	15	12	6	-	6	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	GP 1.12	Small arms and firearms training	-	1	3	90	64	2	26	36	4	22	-	-	-	-	-	-
13	GP 1.13	Fundamentals of military law and international humanitarian law	-	1	0,5	15	10	4	4	2	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
14	GP 1.14	Intelligence training	-	1	0,5	15	8	2	6	-	2	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	GP 1.15	Fundamentals of organising and conducting warfare in the electromagnetic environment and cyberspace	-	1	0,5	15	12	6	4	2	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
16	GP 1.16	Basics of using tactical-grade unmanned systems	-	1	0,5	15	10	4	4	2	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total per module			1	15	20,0	600	424	91	175	158	38	138	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Module 2. Professional course at the tactical level of the Logistics Forces (operation of buildings and structures), L-1B (EBS)</b>																		
17	BC 1	Combat use of mechanised units	-	4	1,33	40	40	2	12	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18	BC 2	Logistical support for combat operations	1	-	4,33	130	118	10	48	60	6	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	BC 3	Organisation of housing and maintenance services	-	-	5,0	150	150	30	60	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

No. s/n	Academic discipline code	Name of the discipline	Final reporting (breakdown by semester)		Number of ECTS credits	Total number of hours	Audit hours (under the guidance of the SPP, instructors)				Control measure	Independent work	Distribution of classroom hours					
			examinations	credits			in total	including					Months					
								lectures	group, seminars	practical and other			1	2	3	4	5	6
													Number of weeks in a month					
4	4	4	4	4	4													
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	BC 4	Maintenance and operation of military camps' assets	-	-	5,33	160	160	48	62	50	-	-	-	-	-			
21	BC 5	Planning and financing housing and operating costs	-	-	2,0	60	60	10	14	36	-	-	-	-	-			
22	BC 6	Occupational health and safety	-	5	2,0	60	60	10	42	8		-	-	-	-			-
Total per module			1	2	20,0	600	588	110	238	240	6	6	-	-	-			
<b>Total number of</b>			<b>2</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>40,0</b>	<b>1200</b>	<b>1012</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>144</b>						
Number of hours per week																		
Number of exams:													1	-	-	-	-	1
Number of credits:													15	-	-	1	1	-

## 4. PROGRAMMES OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMME COMPONENTS

### 4.1. WP 1.1 "History of wars and military art"

#### *General objective of the discipline*

Training of military personnel who have a sufficient level of understanding of the forms and methods of using troops in major battles, wars and armed conflicts; the role of man and technology in the development of methods of armed struggle.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

the most important wars and military conflicts in historical retrospect;  
characteristic features and peculiarities of the development of martial art in the wars of the past;  
interdependence of tactics on the development of weapons and military equipment;  
Perspective directions of development of the armed struggle of our time;

*be able to:*

identify the characteristics of armed confrontations of our time;  
make informed decisions, predicting possible developments in the course of hostilities;  
Conduct retrospective analysis, summarise and draw conclusions when making decisions and setting tasks.

#### *Organisational and methodological guidelines*

The discipline is designed to teach to understand the present through the analysis of the past, to master the basics of historical research methodology, to teach future military specialists a system of historical knowledge and skills, and the ability to think creatively.

The material of the discipline will enrich the knowledge of students with historical examples of the practical application of the branches of the Army in combat operations, focusing on the main forms of armed struggle, and will form the basis for independent forecasting of their development in the future.

The subject matter of the training topics and the logical sequence of their gradual study focuses on modern wars and conflicts (second half of the twentieth and early twenty-first century) with a brief excursion into ancient and modern history. Emphasis is placed on the practice of implementing the acquired knowledge in the professional activities of the officer.

The educational material provided for studying during independent work is submitted for final control together with the educational material that is processed in class under the guidance of a scientific and pedagogical employee.

During all forms of training, individual, group and frontal methods of knowledge control and active learning methods are used. The current control is carried out in the form of an oral survey or written express control during the training sessions.

For all types of classes, we use classrooms, computer labs, multimedia equipment, visual aids, and writing materials.

***Information and methodological support:***

1. White Book of the Anti-Terrorist Operation in the East of Ukraine (2014-2016) / Edited by I. Rusnak - Kyiv: NUOU, 2017.
2. Warfare in special conditions (historical examples): Study guide / P. Tkachuk, O. Kutska, C. Rogovskyi et al. Lviv: NASV, 2020.
3. Military art in local wars and armed conflicts of the 50s-80s of the twentieth century: a textbook / I. Furman, S. Sydorov, R. Pyliavets et al.
4. Military art in local wars and armed conflicts of the 90s of the twentieth and early twenty-first centuries: a textbook / I. Furman, S. Sydorov, R. Pyliavets et al.
5. Military Historical Description of the Russian-Ukrainian War (monthly publication since March 2022) / MoD, General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Central Military Intelligence Department of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions and tests events	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Introduction to military history. Wars and the development of military art from the Ancient World to the end of World War II.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Factors that influenced the evolution of martial arts.</b> 1. The place of war history and military art in the system of military science knowledge. 2. Development of means of armed struggle from the Ancient World to the end of the Second World War. 3. Wars and the development of military art before the First World War.
2	Group session	3	2	1	<b>Class 2. Development of military art in the First and Second World Wars.</b> 1. Causes, main battles and results of the First World War (1914-1918). 2. Causes, main battles and results of the Second World War (1939-1945). 3. Weapons and equipment that influenced the course of hostilities in the two world wars. <i>Independent work:</i> The development of military art of the leading countries of the world in the interwar period and in the Second World War. 1. Development of military art of the leading countries of the world in the interwar period. 2. The military and political situation in the world on the eve of the Second World War. 3. The development of the military art of Germany and the USSR in the Second World War.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Theme 2. The development of martial arts in wars and armed conflicts of the second half of the twentieth century</b>					

4	Lecture	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Wars and armed conflicts of the second half of the twentieth century.</b></p> <p>1. Development of new means of armed struggle and armed forces of the leading countries of the world after the Second World War.</p> <p>2. The development of military art of the leading countries of the world in local wars of the second half of the twentieth century.</p> <p>3. Causes, main operations and results of the Russian-Chechen wars.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Topic 3: Military art and characteristics of wars of the early twenty-first century.</b>					
5	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: The fight against terrorism on the example of the wars of the early twenty-first century.</b></p> <p>1. The development of the military art of the leading countries of the world in local wars of the early twenty-first century.</p> <p>2. Causes, course and results of wars in the post-Soviet space in the 21st century.</p> <p>3. Hybrid warfare: origin and development.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Development of new means of armed struggle.</p> <p>1. The role and importance of precision weapons in modern warfare.</p> <p>2. Features of the use of robotics in modern wars.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Formation and development of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b>					
7	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Military history of Ukraine from Kyivan Rus to the present.</b></p> <p>1. The military art of the princely army of the times of Kyivan Rus and the Ukrainian Cossack army.</p> <p>2. Ukrainian armed formations during the First and Second World Wars.</p> <p>3. Causes, course and development of military art during the Russian-Ukrainian war (since 2014).</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Examples of heroic actions of the Ukrainian defence forces.</p> <p>1. Western partners' military assistance to Ukraine during its confrontation with Russia after the full-scale invasion.</p> <p>2. Examples of heroic actions of the Ukrainian Defence Forces.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>3</b>	

## 4.2. WP 1.2 "Fundamentals of Military Leadership"

### **The general objective of the educational programme component:**

Providing basic conceptual knowledge of the theory and practice of military leadership, developing cadets' (students') leadership competencies and skills of effective interaction in military organisational structures.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

- the essence of an officer's professional activity;
- concepts and categories of military leadership;
- the main provisions of the Military Leadership Doctrine;
- common features and differences between management and leadership;
- Levels of military leadership and their manifestations in the activities of an officer;
- the essence of the mission, goals and objectives of a military leader;
- leadership values and principles;
- key concepts and structure of the Warrior ethos;
- the Cossack code of honour; officers of the UPR, UPA, and modern officers of the Armed Forces of Ukraine;
- basic requirements for a military leader;
- profile of personal and professional competences of a military leader;
- approaches to assessing and developing a military leader;
- tools for managing the experience of a military leader;

*be able to:*

- apply the acquired knowledge in simulated situations, everyday and combat activities;
- evaluate models of military leadership;
- identify the signs of counterproductive leadership;
- implement the values of a military leader;
- to develop the cognitive and volitional properties of a military leader;
- develop the emotional intelligence and communication competence of a military leader;
- to form an individual trajectory of development and career management of a military leader;

manage the experience of a military leader.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines:**

It is mandatory to systematically consolidate the knowledge and skills acquired in the course of studying the discipline during practical, group classes and independent study.

In the course of studying the discipline, cadets (students) should develop a holistic view of military leadership in the Armed Forces of Ukraine, values, competencies, and worldview of a military leader.

The educational material to be studied during self-study is processed in accordance with the specified time and is submitted for current and final control together with the educational material that is processed in class under the guidance of a scientific and pedagogical employee.

During all forms of classes, active teaching methods, individual, group and frontal methods of knowledge control are used. Current control is carried out in the form of an oral survey or written express control during training sessions, including electronic questionnaires in various forms by the decision of the academic staff - the head of the classes.

For all types of classes, the following facilities are used: classrooms, computer labs, multimedia equipment, visual teaching aids, writing utensils, distance learning platforms, electronic manuals, questionnaires by the decision of the academic staff member - the head of the class.

### **Information and methodological support:**

1. Doctrine of Military Leadership in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. OP 1-296: approved by the NGS of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. NGS of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 22.01.2024.
2. To lead. To fight. To win. Ethos of the Marine Corps of Ukraine / edited by A. Zelinskyi. Kyiv: Ukraine Crisis Media Center with the support of the US Embassy in Ukraine and the NGO "Spirit of America", 2017 edition, 133 p.
3. Zelinsky A. Anatomy of a Warrior: Spirit, Way, Power. Kyiv: Circle of Life, 2023 edition, 215 p.
4. Zelinsky A. Semenovi zori. Lviv: Staryi Lev Publishing House, 2023. 488 c.
5. Pressfield S. Gates of Fire: The Heroic Epic of the Battle of Thermopylae. Kyiv: Nash format, edition 2023.
6. Willink D., Bebin L. Absolute responsibility. Leadership lessons from Navy SEALs. Kyiv: Knigolav, 2020 edition, 400 p.
7. Willink D. Discipline is Freedom. Kyiv: #knigolav, 2022 edition, 256 p.
8. Willink D. Leadership Strategy and Tactics / translated from English by L. Pylaeva. Kyiv: Book Chef, 2021. 368 c.

9. Resilience: Hard-won wisdom for a better life. Kharkiv: Ranok Publishing House, 2021 edition, 432 p.
10. McRaven V. G. Make your bed / translated from English by T. Zavoloko. Kyiv: KI-BOOKS Publishing Group, edition 2020, 128 p.
11. McRaven, W. The Hero's Code. Lessons from a Life Well Lived. Kyiv: KM-Books, edition 2022, 168 p.
12. McRaven, W. Sea Stories. My life in special operations. Kyiv: KM-BOOKS, 2020 edition, 408 p.
13. Army Leadership and The Profession ADP 6-22, July, 2019.
14. Army Leader Transitions Handbook, 2023.
15. Leader Development. FM 6-22, November, 2022.
16. Mission and Command. Command and Control of Armed Forces. ADP 6-0, July, 2019.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions and tests events	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Conceptual foundations of military leadership</b>					
1	Group session	4	2	2	<b>Class 1: Fundamentals of military leadership in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b> 1. Introduction to the discipline. Subject, objectives of the discipline and the procedure for its study. 2. Officer as a profession. 3. The essence of military leadership and management. 4. Model of requirements for a military leader. <i>Independent work:</i> Founding documents on military leadership. 1. The main requirements of the Doctrine and other founding documents on military leadership.
2	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. Mission, purpose and tasks of a military leader.</b> 1. Mission and purpose of a military leader. 2. Tasks of a military leader-officer. 3. Tasks of a military leader-sergeant.
3	Group session	4	2	2	<b>Class 3: Principles of military leadership.</b> 1. Principles of military leadership in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 2. Principles of military leadership in the armies of NATO member states. 3. Leadership by John Maxwell, Jocko Willink and others. <i>Independent work.</i> Levels of military leadership. 1. Tactical level of military leadership. 2. Operational level of military leadership. 3. Strategic level of military leadership.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	
<b>Topic 2: Values of a military leader.</b>					
4	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 1: Values of a military leader.</b> 1. The essence of the value "Honour".

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. The essence of the Sustainability value.</li> <li>3. The essence of the value "Professionalism".</li> <li>4. The essence of the Unity value.</li> <li>5. Values of a military leader in the armies of NATO member states.</li> </ul>
5	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Ethos of the Warrior.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Key concepts and structure of the Warrior ethos: "Spirit", "Path", "Power".</li> <li>2. Comparison of the ethos of the Armed Forces of Ukraine: The ethos of the sergeant, Ethos of the Territorial Defence Forces, Ethos of the naval infantry.</li> </ul>
6	Seminar (Roundtable Discussion)	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Code of honour for national military leaders.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Code of Cossack honour.</li> <li>2. Code of Honour of Officers of the Ukrainian People's Republic.</li> <li>3. The Code of Honour of the Officers of the Ukrainian Insurgent Army.</li> <li>4. The Code of Honour of a Modern Officer of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</li> </ul>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Competences of a Military Leader (Profile of a Military Leader)</b>				
7	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 1. Model of military leadership development.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Value and competence model of a military leader: values, experience, personal and professional competences.</li> <li>2. Ecosystem of competences of a military leader: personal and professional.</li> <li>3. Professional (military-specific) competencies of a military leader.</li> </ul>
8	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Emotional and communication competence of a military leader.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Emotional self-management of the military leader (Self-management) and management of the emotional state of subordinates and empathy of the military leader.</li> <li>2. Establishing trust and mutual respect in the team.</li> <li>3. Establishing effective communication with the team, providing feedback and constructive criticism.</li> <li>4. Crisis communication, conducting complex negotiations.</li> </ul>
9	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Digital and managerial competence of a military leader.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Basic digital skills of a modern military leader.</li> <li>2. Self-determination (self-actualisation) and self-motivation of a military leader.</li> <li>3. Motivation and development of personnel.</li> </ul>

					4. 4. Counterproductive military leadership.
10	Seminar (Roundtable Discussion)	2	2		<b>Class 4: Intelligence and thinking of a military leader.</b> 1. Analytical, systematic, critical thinking of a military leader. 2. Innovative (creative, out-of-the-box, unconventional) thinking of the military leader. 3. Examples of unconventional thinking of modern military leaders (domestic and foreign).
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>		
<b>Topic 4. Assessment and development of a military leader.</b>					
11	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 1: Assessing a military leader.</b> 1. Assessment of leadership qualities at the tactical level. 2. Assessment of leadership qualities at the operational level. 3. Assessment of leadership qualities at the strategic level. 4. Problematic aspects and promising approaches to assessing military leaders (domestic and foreign experience).
12	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. Development of military leaders.</b> 1. Formation of an individual trajectory of development of a military leader (career management of a military leader). 2. Managing the experience of a military leader.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>4</b>	

### 4.3. WP 1.3 "General Tactics"

#### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Training of a serviceman who is able to apply the theoretical provisions of general combat, the basics of unit management and the requirements of guidelines for the design of combat graphic documents when planning combat operations; practically perform movement on the battlefield as part of combat groups and manage combat groups in the main types of combat; use a mechanised squad, mechanised platoon in modern conditions of general combat, taking into account the experience of using units in the Russian-Ukrainian war

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

- the basics of general combat;
- command and control requirements, battle planning procedures based on NATO military command and control procedures;
- the procedure for drawing up combat graphic documents;
- organisational and staffing structure, tactical and technical characteristics of weapons of mechanised units (squad, platoon);
- the role, place and procedure for the use of mechanised units (squad, platoon) in a general combat;
- combat capabilities, tactical and technical characteristics of the weapons of the added units and the procedure for their use in combat;
- the procedure for managing regular and attached units (battlegroup, squad, platoon) during combat;
- peculiarities of organising the location of a mechanised platoon;
- peculiarities of performing tasks in sentry protection by units of a mechanised platoon;
- peculiarities of marching by mechanised units, actions of marching guard units;
- tactics of mechanised units in defensive combat;
- peculiarities of preparing and conducting defensive combat;
- tactics of mechanised units in offensive combat;
- peculiarities of preparing and conducting offensive combat;

*be able to:*

- plan the actions of units in accordance with NATO military command and control procedures;
- Prepare a mechanised unit with reinforcements for combat (tactical actions);

make decisions in a timely manner, set tasks, and achieve their fulfilment;  
prepare combat documents for the platoon;  
use the unit's firepower;  
Manage staff and additional units in the course of performing assigned tasks;  
to organise interaction with units of the armed services and special forces in a general battle.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The subject of the discipline is the theory and practice of using mechanised units in the main types of general combat (tactical actions).

Group classes are conducted to study the theoretical provisions of the use of mechanised units in the main types of combined arms combat (tactical actions). In the course of group lessons, the cadets (students) learn the educational material by performing individual tactical, graphic (graphical and calculation) tasks.

Group exercises are conducted to train cadets (students) in the work of a unit commander to prepare him/her for actions in various tactical situations and to manage units during the course of actions. During group exercises, communication equipment and topographic maps are used, and during exercises in the field, weapons and military equipment, weapons and imitation are used. To mark the enemy's actions, enemy marking units may be involved and the target situation of the training ground may be used. During group exercises, all cadets (students) act as a unit commander, and the exercise leader acts as a senior commander (company commander).

Tactical formation and tactical exercises are conducted on tactical training fields and other training grounds and designated areas. Other exercises are conducted in classrooms, specialised classrooms, simulators (simulation equipment) and training grounds.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. SBP 3-(01,02,04).58(59) Combat Statute of the Mechanised and Tank Troops of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Part III (platoon, section, tank): approved by Order of the Commander of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 238 25.05.2016 (as amended in 2017-2023).

2. TP 7-00(194)11.01. Collection of standards for combat training of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine - Kyiv: KP CSR of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2021 (as amended in 2023).

3. OP 7-(01,03-05)215.58(59) Album of diagrams of "Methodological materials for the training of tactical groups" (squad, platoon) - Zhytomyr: Centre for Operational Standards and Methods of Training of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, edition 2023.
4. Methodological materials "Preparation of Assault Groups (Section, Platoon) for Assault Operations." - Kyiv: Main Doctrine and Training Directorate of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, edition 2023.
5. Weapons of the Russian-Ukrainian war of 2022-2023: Handbook-catalogue of the main types of weapons and military equipment used by the opposing sides during the repulsion of the large-scale invasion of Ukraine by the Russian Federation (24.02.2022 - 30.06.2023) / Ministry of Defence of Ukraine, Office of the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Centre for Military History Research of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. - Kyiv: Lira-K Publishing House, 2023. - 243 p.
6. VP 3-00(102).56 Methodological Recommendations "List and Structure of Combat (Formalised) Documents on the COIN to be Practised in the Units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine at the Tactical Level during the Planning and Conduct of Combat (Actions)" (squad, platoon, company, battalion and their levels) - Kyiv: Main Doctrine and Training Directorate of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, edition 2022.
7. Temporary Procedure for Processing Operational (Combat) Documents. Order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 11.09.2020 No. 140.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions and tests events	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals of Combined Arms Combat.</b>					
1	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Composition, purpose of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and main types of weapons and military equipment.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The order of passing the discipline.</li> <li>2. Composition and purpose of the branches of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. The use of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and branches of the armed forces in joint military operations.</li> <li>3. Combined arms combat, its components and their characteristics. Principles of combined arms combat.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Composition, purpose of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and the main types of weapons and military equipment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Combined arms combat, its components and their characteristics. Tactical and technical characteristics of the main weapons of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</li> <li>2. Rehearsing tactical manoeuvre schemes by units and fire.</li> </ol>
2	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: The procedure for practicing diagrams and combat graphic documents.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fundamentals of unit management in combat (tactical actions). The work of a squad (platoon, company) commander in preparing combat (actions) (according to the TLP structure).</li> <li>2. The procedure for developing schemes and designing a working map.</li> <li>3. The main tactical symbols and basic abbreviations used in combat graphic documents.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Procedure for developing schemes, combat graphic documents.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The symbols of the units of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</li> <li>2. Symbols of weapons and military equipment of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</li> </ol>

3	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3: Organisational structure, weapons and military equipment of units of a mechanised battalion of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, organisational and staffing structure of units of a mechanised battalion. 2. Forms and methods of using units based on the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Organisational structure, weapons and military equipment of units of a mechanised battalion of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</p> <p>1. Purpose, capabilities, organisational and staffing structure of logistics, technical and medical support units of a mechanised battalion. 2. Developing a scheme of the organisational and staffing structure of a mechanised battalion.</p>
4	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 4. Tactics of actions of units of a mechanized battalion in the main types of combat (tactical actions).</b></p> <p>1. Structure of a defensive battle of a mechanised battalion and main tactical indicators. 2. Construction of an offensive battle of a mechanised battalion and main tactical indicators. 3. Construction of the marching order of the MB on the march and the main tactical indicators. Location of the MB on the ground and the main tactical indicators.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Tactics of actions of units of a mechanised battalion in the main types of combat (tactical actions).</p> <p>1. Construction of the marching order of a mechanised battalion on the march and the main tactical indicators. Construction of defensive, offensive battle of a mechanised battalion and main tactical indicators. 2. Location of the MB on site and key tactical indicators.</p>
5	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 5. Actions of soldiers and combat (tactical) groups in combat.</b></p> <p>1. Techniques and methods of action of a soldier and combat (tactical) groups in defensive (offensive) combat. 2. Commands, signals given to control the actions of combat (tactical) groups in defensive (offensive) combat.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Actions of a soldier, combat (tactical) groups in combat.</p> <p>1. Training in giving commands to control the actions of combat (tactical) groups in a defensive battle. 2. Training in giving commands to control the actions of combat (tactical) groups in offensive combat.</p>

6	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 6. Techniques and methods of action of combat (tactical) groups during assault operations.</b></p> <p>1. Composition of the assault group, division into subgroups and their tasks.  2. Tactics and methods of action of the trench entry subgroup.  3. Techniques and methods of action of the fire support subgroup.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Techniques and methods of action of combat (tactical) groups during assault operations. Preparation for the final control for the semester.</p> <p>1. Practice the diagram: Options for building an assault group's combat order.  2. Training in issuing commands to control the actions of the capture subgroups and fire support during assault operations.</p>
7	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 7. Combat capabilities of mechanised units.</b></p> <p>1. General provisions. Capabilities of mechanised units to combat enemy armoured vehicles.  2. Capabilities of mechanised units to destroy enemy manpower. Manoeuvring capabilities.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Combat capabilities of mechanised units.</p> <p>1. Calculation of the combat capabilities of a mechanised unit by variants of the given sets of forces and means.  2. Study of standards for tactical training of mechanised units.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>21</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>7</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Tactics of actions of a mechanised unit in the main types of combat (tactical actions).</b>					
8	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Movement of the mechanised unit.</b></p> <p>1. General provisions for the movement of units.  2. Peculiarities of movement of units on foot. Actions of personnel in combat tactical groups.  3. Organisation of marching guard on the march: marching guard bodies, composition and tasks.  4. Actions of units on the march.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Movement of a mechanised unit.</p> <p>1. General provisions for the movement of units. Organisation of marching guard on the march. To work out the scheme "Actions of a foot patrol during reconnaissance (inspection) of local objects (objects) on the route of movement".  2. To practice the following scheme: "Techniques of movement of units on foot".</p>

9	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2. Location of the mechanised department on site.</b></p> <p>1 . General provisions for the location of subdivisions, features of the location of the mechanised department.</p> <p>2. Organisation of direct protection. Actions of personnel as part of combat tactical groups, in direct protection bodies (patrols, secret).</p> <p>3. Watch guard, actions of the department in the watch guard.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Location of the mechanised department on site.</p> <p>1. General provisions of the location of units .Watch guard, actions of the unit in the watch guard. Duties of the observer.</p> <p>2. Work out the following scheme: "Actions of a mechanised unit as a sentry post".</p>
10	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3: Defence of a mechanised unit.</b></p> <p>1. General provisions of defensive combat. Place and role of the mechanised unit in defensive combat.</p> <p>2. Building a defensive battle of a mechanised unit.</p> <p>3. Preparation of a defensive battle.</p> <p>4. Conducting defensive combat. Actions of the unit with division into combat groups.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Defence of a mechanised unit.</p> <p>1. General provisions of defensive combat. To work out the scheme: "Construction of a defensive battle of a mechanised unit".</p> <p>2. Contents of the squad fire card.</p>
11	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 4. Peculiarities of using a mechanised branch in an urban area.</b></p> <p>1. Procedure for movement within combat tactical groups in a settlement.</p> <p>2. Features of movement inside the building.</p> <p>3. Features of building defence as part of combat tactical groups.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Peculiarities of using a mechanised department in an urban area.</p> <p>1. To practice schemes of variants of combat orders of a mechanised squad as part of combat (tactical) groups during operations in urban areas.</p> <p>2. Defence of the house</p>

12	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 5. Offensive of the mechanised division. Final control (test) for the semester.</b></p> <p>1. General principles of offensive combat. Place and role of the mechanised squad in the offensive battle. Construction of an offensive battle of a mechanised squad.</p> <p>2. Preparation of an offensive battle.</p> <p>3. Conducting offensive combat. Actions of the unit with division into combat groups.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> The offensive of the mechanised division.</p> <p>1. Combat formations of a mechanised division in the offensive.</p> <p>2. To work out the schemes of variants of the construction of the combat order of a mechanised squadron in the offensive with the division into combat groups.</p>
<b>FIELD TRAINING</b>					
13	Tactical-Drill Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TEF "Actions of a mechanised unit while moving on foot".</p> <p>1. Training in giving commands to change marching orders.</p> <p>2. Training in hand signalling while moving on foot.</p> <p>3. Study of the conditions for meeting tactical training standards within the unit.</p> <p><b>Class 6. Actions of a mechanised unit when moving on foot.</b></p> <p>1. Techniques of movement on foot, when approaching the enemy.</p> <p>2. Actions of the sentry unit.</p>
14	Tactical-Drill Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TSE "Actions of a mechanised unit during location on site".</p> <p>1. Training in setting tasks (observer, patrol, secret).2. Learning the procedure for repelling an attack by a sabotage and reconnaissance unit.</p> <p>3. Study of the conditions for meeting tactical training standards within the unit.</p> <p><b>Class 7. Actions of a mechanised unit while in place.</b></p> <p>1. Engineering equipment, camouflage of elements of the location area.</p> <p>2. Actions of the security authorities.</p>
15	Tactical-Drill Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TSE "Management of actions of a mechanised unit in a defensive battle".</p> <p>1. Training in issuing commands to control the actions of the squad and fire in defensive combat.</p> <p>2. Study of the conditions for meeting tactical training standards. Preparation of training sites.</p> <p><b>Class 8. Controlling the actions of a mechanised unit in a defensive battle.</b></p> <p>1. Preparation of a defensive battle. Fulfilment of tactical (engineering) training standards.</p>

					2. Management of the unit's actions in combat. Fulfilment of tactical training standards.
16	Tactical-Drill Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TSE "Management of actions of a mechanised unit in offensive combat".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Training in issuing commands to control the actions of the unit and fire in offensive combat.</li> <li>2. Study of the conditions for meeting tactical training standards. Preparation of training sites.</li> <li>3. To work out the schemes of variants of building the combat order of a mechanised squadron in the offensive with the division into combat groups.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 9. Controlling the actions of a mechanised unit in an offensive battle.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Preparation of an offensive battle. Fulfilment of tactical training standards.</li> <li>2. Management of the unit's actions in combat. Fulfilment of tactical training standards.</li> </ol>
17	Tactical-Drill Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TOC "Management of actions of a mechanised unit in an urban area".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Learning the rules of tactical actions. Watching training films.</li> <li>2. Preparation of training places.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 10. Managing the actions of a mechanised unit in an urban area.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procedure for movement within combat tactical groups in a settlement.</li> <li>2. Actions of combat tactical groups inside the building.</li> </ol>
18	Tactical-Drill Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TSE "Management of actions of a mechanised unit during night operations".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Training in giving signals (sound, light) to control the actions of the squad and fire in offensive combat.</li> <li>2. Study of the characteristics and operation of night vision devices, thermal imagers and other technical means of reconnaissance and surveillance. Preparation of training places.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 11. Managing the actions of a mechanised unit when performing tasks at night.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Transition to night actions.</li> <li>2. Tactical actions of the unit by type of combat.</li> <li>3. Performing tactical actions (tasks) of reconnaissance (surveillance, eavesdropping) and security with the use of technical means of reconnaissance and surveillance.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>33</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>11</b>	
<b>Topic 3: Tactics of a mechanised platoon in the main types of tactical operations.</b>					
19	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: March of a mechanised platoon and actions in marching guard.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General provisions. The experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.</li> </ol>

					<p>2. Preparing the platoon for the march.</p> <p>3. Peculiarities of preparing a platoon for actions in marching guard.</p> <p>4. Management of platoon actions in marching guard.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> March of a mechanised platoon and actions in marching guard.</p> <p>1. Actions of platoon units when ambushed.</p> <p>2. Develop the following schemes: "Areas and boundaries assigned to the platoon during the march"; "Construction of the platoon's marching order when moving as part of the main force".</p>
20	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2. Positioning of a mechanised platoon on the ground and actions in sentry duty.</b></p> <p>1. General provisions. The experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.</p> <p>2. Prepare the platoon for deployment.</p> <p>3. Peculiarities of preparing a platoon for actions in sentry duty.</p> <p>4. Management of platoon actions in guard posts and other security bodies.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Positioning of a mechanised platoon on the ground and actions in sentry duty.</p> <p>1. Peculiarities of the location of units in base camps.</p> <p>2. Rehearse the following diagrams: "Location of a mechanised platoon in place within a company", "Actions of a mechanised platoon in a sentry outpost".</p>
21	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3. Participation in stabilisation operations and other tasks.</b></p> <p>1. Peculiarities of participation of troops in stabilisation operations.</p> <p>2. Peculiarities of participation in the performance of other tasks specified by the legislation of Ukraine.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Participation in stabilisation operations and other tasks.</p> <p>1. Peculiarities of preparing a platoon for participation in stabilisation operations.</p> <p>2. Develop the following schemes: "Participation of a mechanised platoon in the search for enemy subversive forces and illegal armed groups", "Participation of a mechanised platoon in the protection and defence of important objects and communications".</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Tactics of a mechanised platoon in a defensive battle.</b>					
22	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Mechanised platoon in defensive combat.</b></p> <p>1. Place, tasks of a mechanised platoon in a defensive battle.</p> <p>2. Building the defence of a mechanised platoon.</p> <p>3. Defensive combat.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> A mechanised platoon in defensive combat.</p> <p>1. Place and tasks of a mechanised platoon in a defensive battle. Study the experience of using</p>

					mechanised units in defensive combat during the Russian-Ukrainian war. 2. Practice the diagram: "Diagram of a mechanised platoon's stronghold".
23	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Preparing for a defensive battle.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Organisation of the battle.</li> <li>2. Preparing units for combat.</li> <li>3. Take up the defence and prepare the platoon's stronghold.</li> <li>4. Practical work of the platoon commander in subordinate units.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparing a defensive battle.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1: Peculiarities of the work of a mechanised platoon commander depending on the conditions of transition to defence.</li> <li>2. Combat documents developed by the platoon in preparation for defensive combat.</li> <li>3) Preparation of abstracts and reports for the seminar.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the seminar. Preparation and conduct of defensive combat in special conditions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Definition (purpose) of a defensive battle. The place of a mechanised platoon in a defensive battle. Sequential execution of defensive combat tasks.</li> <li>2. Preparation and conduct of defensive combat of mechanised units based on the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.</li> <li>3. Preparation and conduct of defensive combat of mechanised units in special conditions.</li> </ol>
24	Seminar session	2	2		<p><b>Class 3: Preparation and conduct of defensive combat in special conditions.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Definition (purpose) of a defensive battle. The place of a mechanised platoon in a defensive battle. Sequential execution of defensive combat tasks.</li> <li>2. Preparation and conduct of defensive combat of mechanised units based on the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.</li> <li>3. Preparation and conduct of defensive combat of mechanised units in special conditions</li> </ol>
<p><b>A set of group exercises on the topic: "Transition of a mechanised platoon to defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Defensive combat".</b></p>					

25	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for a group exercise. "Preparing a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Study of the tactical task. Preparation of a working map, drawing the initial situation.</li> <li>2. The content of the platoon leader's work in understanding the task, calculating time, and assessing the situation.</li> <li>3. Contents of the paragraphs of the preliminary combat order.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 4. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Stage 1, 2.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Understand the task at hand.</li> <li>2. Calculating the time. Assessment of the situation.</li> <li>3. Development of the first preliminary combat order.</li> <li>4. Communicating the first preliminary combat order to subordinates.</li> </ol>
26	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Stage 1, 2.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Record the results of the task awareness on the platoon leader's work card. Finalising the time calculation</li> <li>2. Training in communicating the first preliminary combat order.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 5. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Stage 3: "Development of a preliminary plan".</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Analysis of the task.</li> <li>2. Developing options for action.</li> </ol>
27	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparing a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of an enemy engagement. Stage 3: "Development of a preliminary plan".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Analysing the options for action. Comparison and selection of the final course of action</li> <li>2. Development of the battle plan. Preparation of a working map for the report of the plan.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 6. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Stage 3: "Development of a preliminary plan".</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Report on the battle plan.</li> <li>2. Practice the second preliminary combat order.</li> </ol>

28	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Stage 6: "Completion of battle planning".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formulation of combat missions.</li> <li>2. Details of management and interaction issues.</li> <li>3. Detailing the issues of comprehensive support for actions.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 7. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Stage 7: "Issuing a combat order".</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Issuing a combat order.</li> <li>2. Setting combat tasks for subordinates.</li> </ol>
<b>FIELD TRAINING</b>					
29	Tactical Exercise	6	4	2	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the task "Preparation of a mechanized platoon for defence in the absence of collision with the enemy". Stage 5, 7.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Completion of a combat order. Training in setting combat tasks for subordinates.</li> <li>2. Content of the reconnaissance.</li> <li>3. Preparation of a working map, devices for mapping the situation for work in the field. Preparation of equipment.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 8. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Phase 5, 7.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Conducting a reconnaissance.</li> <li>2. Issuance of a combat order.</li> </ol>
30	Tactical Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the task "Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy". Stage 4, 8.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Training in setting combat tasks for subordinates on the ground (on a terrain model).</li> <li>2. Content of the organisation of management, interaction and comprehensive support on the terrain layout.</li> <li>3. Development of call sign forms for officials, tables of control and interaction signals.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 9. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Phase 4, 8.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Prepare the terrain layout.</li> <li>2. Organisation of management, interaction and comprehensive support on the terrain layout.</li> </ol>

31	Tactical-Drill Exercise	6	4	2	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TPE "Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy". Stage 4, 8.</p> <p>1. Study of the conditions for the implementation of tactical training standards in a platoon (squad) in defensive combat.</p> <p>2. Preparation of training sites and training leaders at training sites.</p> <p><b>Class 10. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy. Phase 4, 8.</b></p> <p>1. Unit preparation and movement. Checking readiness. Fulfilment of tactical training standards as part of a platoon (squad).</p>
32	Tactical Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the task "Management of actions of a mechanized platoon in the course of defensive combat".</p> <p>1. Refine the working map.</p> <p>2. Prepare a table of call signs, a table of control and interaction signals.</p> <p><b>Class 11. Controlling the actions of a mechanised platoon in defensive combat.</b></p> <p>1. Platoon management during defensive combat: destruction of enemy intelligence; inflicting damage on the advancing enemy; fighting an attacking enemy; Destruction of the enemy trying to bypass or break into the platoon stronghold.</p> <p>2. Fighting in the trenches, participating in a counterattack.</p>
33	Tactical Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TOR "Management of actions of a mechanised platoon during a defensive battle at night".</p> <p>1. Light support for defensive combat at night. Developing guidelines for preparing a platoon for night operations. Refinement of the working map on light support.</p> <p>2. Revision of the table of control signals and interaction on lighting issues</p> <p><b>Class 12. Controlling the actions of a mechanised platoon in defensive combat at night.</b></p> <p>1. Transition to night operations. Preparing units for defensive combat at night.</p> <p>2. Platoon management during a defensive battle at night: - destruction of enemy reconnaissance; - defeat of the advancing enemy; - fighting with the attacking enemy; - destruction of the enemy trying to bypass or break into the platoon stronghold.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>42</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>14</b>	
<b>Topic 5. Tactics of a mechanised platoon in an offensive battle.</b>					

34	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Mechanised platoon attack.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Place and role of a mechanised platoon in an offensive battle.</li> <li>2. Tasks of a mechanised platoon in an offensive battle, their content.</li> <li>3. Combat order, system of fire of a mechanized platoon in offensive combat.</li> <li>4. Conducting offensive combat.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Mechanised platoon attack.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Place and role of the mechanised platoon in an offensive battle. Tasks of a mechanised platoon in an offensive battle.</li> <li>2. Study the experience of using mechanised units in offensive combat during the Russian-Ukrainian war.</li> <li>3) Rehearse the scheme: "Actions of a mechanised platoon in an offensive battle".</li> </ol>
35	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Preparing and conducting offensive combat.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Features of the platoon commander's work in planning an offensive battle.</li> <li>2. Peculiarities of managing platoon actions in offensive combat.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparing and conducting offensive combat.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Develop the following scheme: "Areas and boundaries to be assigned in an offensive with a deep advance".</li> <li>2. Rehearse the following scheme: "The order of regrouping, replacement for taking the initial position in the offensive from the position of direct contact with the enemy".</li> <li>3. Preparation of abstracts and reports for the seminar.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the seminar. Preparation and conduct of offensive combat in special conditions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Definition (purpose) of an offensive battle. The place of the mechanised platoon in an offensive battle. Sequential execution of offensive combat tasks.</li> <li>2. Preparation and conduct of offensive combat of mechanised units based on the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.</li> <li>3. Preparation and conduct of offensive combat of mechanised units in special conditions.</li> </ol>

36	Seminar session	2	2		<p><b>Class 3: Preparing and conducting offensive combat in special conditions.</b></p> <p>1. Definition (purpose) of an offensive battle. The place of the mechanised platoon in an offensive battle. Sequential execution of offensive combat tasks.</p> <p>2. Preparation and conduct of offensive combat of mechanised units based on the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.</p> <p>3. Preparation and conduct of offensive combat of mechanised units in special conditions.</p>
<b>A set of group exercises on the topic: "Advance of a mechanised platoon with a move from depth".</b>					
37	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an offensive with a move from depth. Stage 1, 2.</p> <p>1. Study of the tactical task. Preparation of a working map, drawing the initial situation.</p> <p>2. The content of the platoon leader's work in understanding the task, calculating time, and assessing the situation.</p> <p>3. Contents of the paragraphs of the preliminary combat order.</p> <p><b>Class 4. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an advance from depth. Phase 1, 2.</b></p> <p>1. Understand the task at hand.</p> <p>2. Calculating the time. Assessment of the situation.</p> <p>3. Development of the first preliminary combat order.</p> <p>4. Communicating the first preliminary combat order to subordinates.</p>
38	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an attack from depth. Stage 3: "Development of a preliminary plan".</p> <p>1. Record the results of task awareness on the platoon commander's working card. Finalisation of the time calculation, preliminary combat order.</p> <p>2. Training in the delivery of the first preliminary combat order (PCO 1).</p> <p><b>Class 5. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an attack from depth. Stage 3: "Development of a preliminary plan".</b></p> <p>1. Analysis of the task.</p> <p>2. Developing options for action.</p>

39	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an offensive with a move from depth. Stage 3: Development of a preliminary plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Analysing the options for action. Comparison and selection of the final course of action</li> <li>2. Development of the battle plan. Preparation of a working map for the report of the plan.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 6. Preparing a mechanised platoon for an advance from depth. Stage 3: "Developing a preliminary plan"</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Report on the battle plan.</li> <li>2. Practice the second preliminary combat order.</li> </ol>
40	Group exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an attack from depth. Stage 6: "Completion of battle planning"</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formulation of combat missions.</li> <li>2. Details of management and interaction issues.</li> <li>3. Detailing the issues of comprehensive support for actions.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 7. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an advance from depth. Stage 7: "Issuing a combat order".</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Issuing a combat order.</li> <li>2. Setting combat tasks for subordinates.</li> </ol>
<b>FIELD ACCESS</b>					
41	Tactical Exercise	4	2	2	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the task "Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an offensive with a move from depth". Stage 5, 7.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Completion of a combat order. Training in setting combat tasks for subordinates.</li> <li>2. Content of the reconnaissance.</li> <li>3. Preparation of a working map, devices for mapping the situation for work in the field. Preparation of equipment.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 8. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an advance from depth. Phase 5, 7.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Conducting a reconnaissance.</li> <li>2. Issuance of a combat order.</li> </ol>

42	Tactical Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the task "Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an offensive with a deep advance". Stage 4, 8.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Training in setting combat tasks for subordinates on the ground (on a terrain model).</li> <li>2. Content of the organisation of management, interaction and comprehensive support on the terrain layout.</li> <li>3. Development of call sign forms for officials, tables of control and interaction signals.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 9. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an advance from depth. Phase 4, 8.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Prepare the terrain layout.</li> <li>2. Organisation of management, interaction and comprehensive support on the terrain layout.</li> </ol>
43	Tactical-Drill Exercise	5	2	3	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TPE "Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an offensive with a deep advance". Phase 4, 8.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Study of the conditions for the implementation of tactical training standards in a platoon (squad) in an offensive battle.</li> <li>2. Preparation of training sites and training leaders at training sites.</li> </ol> <p><b>Class 10. Preparation of a mechanised platoon for an advance from depth. Stage 4.8.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit preparation and movement. Checking readiness. Fulfilment of tactical training standards as part of a platoon (squad).</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the task "Management of actions of a mechanised platoon during an offensive battle".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Refine the working map.</li> <li>2. Prepare a table of call signs, a table of control and interaction signals.</li> </ol>
44	Tactical Exercise	2	2		<p><b>Class 11. Controlling the actions of a mechanised platoon in an offensive battle.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Platoon management during offensive combat: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>platoon management during the advance from the depths;</li> <li>platoon management during the attack on the front line of enemy defence and the capture of the object of attack. Combat in trenches;</li> <li>platoon management during combat in the depths of enemy defence.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Managing a platoon in pursuit of the enemy. Securing a favourable position.</li> </ol>

45	Tactical Exercise	3	2	1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Preparation for the TK "Management of actions of a mechanised platoon during an offensive battle at night".</p> <p>1. Light support for offensive combat at night. Developing guidelines for preparing a platoon for night operations. Finalising the working map on lighting support.</p> <p>2. Revision of the table of control signals and interaction on lighting issues</p> <p><b>Class 12. Managing the actions of a mechanised platoon in an offensive battle at night.</b></p> <p>1. Transition to night operations. Preparing units for offensive combat at night.</p> <p>2. Platoon management during offensive combat at night:  platoon management during the advance from the depths;  platoon management during the attack on the front line of enemy defence and the capture of the object of attack. Fighting in trenches;  platoon management during combat in the depths of enemy defence.</p>
46		1		1	<p><i>Independent work:</i> Completion of preparation for the final control - EXAM.</p> <p>1. General provisions (fundamentals) of offensive combat, defensive combat, movement of units, positioning in place, participation in stabilisation actions of troops, comprehensive support of combat (actions).</p> <p>2. The sequence and content of the work of the mechanised platoon (squad) commander in preparing for combat in accordance with the 8 stages of TLP (Troop Leading Procedures). Management in the course of combat (actions)</p> <p>3. Organisational and staffing structure, technical specifications of weapons and military equipment of the units of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine (<i>MB, MR, Mv, MvD, RVP, Gv, Kulv, Ptv, Zrv, Tv</i>).</p> <p>4. Preparation of combat documents, basic tactical signs, and abbreviations.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>38</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>14</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>		<b>Examination</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	

#### 4.4. WP 1.4 "Fundamentals of Military Management (including the Troop Leading Procedures) TROOP LEADING PROCEDURES)"

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Providing primary knowledge and skills of a military management officer capable of professional military management of a unit, timely making informed management decisions in the organisation of combat, including NATO standards.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

basics and principles of the theory of command and control;

the procedure for planning, organising and controlling the performance of official tasks;

the content of assessing the situation, developing a plan, making a decision, setting tasks for subordinates, organising management and interaction;

the content and procedure of comprehensive support measures;

methodology and procedure for developing textual and graphic combat documents;

methods of work of command and control bodies in organising and planning combat operations, their features, disadvantages and advantages;

a methodology for assessing the combat capabilities of a mechanised platoon;

content of the management activities of the mechanised platoon commander according to Troop Leading Procedures (TLP);

the procedure for receiving a combat task and communicating a preliminary combat order under TLP procedures;

*be able to:*

to carry out measures to organise combat;

organise comprehensive support measures;

assess the situation, develop a plan, make decisions, and set tasks for subordinates;

develop text and graphic combat documents;

choose the means of implementing the decision-making process;

to organise the work of the command and control body in planning combat operations using various methods;

assess the combat capabilities of a mechanised platoon;

to set combat tasks and check readiness for their execution according to TLP procedures.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The discipline is designed to develop in servicemen organisational skills in managing units, professional skills in preparing and organising combat (combat use), developing a staff culture, the ability to assess the situation efficiently and quickly, develop proposals and conclusions, and the ability to report them briefly and clearly.

It is mandatory to systematically consolidate the knowledge and skills acquired in the course of studying the discipline during practical and group classes.

In the course of studying the discipline, to cultivate strong will, confidence in conducting measures for the organisation of combat operations (combat use), high military discipline, patriotism, a sense of personal responsibility for the organisation of the ability, including making responsible decisions, perseverance and determination to implement them.

The educational material provided for studying during independent work is submitted for final control together with the educational material that is processed in class under the guidance of a scientific and pedagogical employee.

During all forms of training, individual, group and frontal methods of knowledge control and active learning methods are used. The current control is carried out in the form of an oral survey or written express control during the training sessions.

For all types of classes, we use classrooms, computer labs, multimedia equipment, visual aids, and writing materials.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. The general military regulations of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
2. Fundamentals of Military Management. Part I. The work of the unit commander on the organisation of combat: a textbook / P. Tkachuk, I. Repin, V. Ozharevskyi. Lviv: NASV, 2017.
3. Fundamentals of military management. Part II. Euro-Atlantic procedures and standards of unit management: a textbook / I. Repin, V. Ozharevskyi. Lviv: NASV, 2018.
4. Fundamentals of Military Command Theory and NATO Staff Procedures: a textbook / V. Varakuta, I. Rolin, D. Dyachenko - Kharkiv: VITV NTU "KHPI", 2019.
5. Fundamentals of management according to NATO standards: a textbook / I. Rolin, D. Dyachenko, V. Marushchenko - Kharkiv: VITV NTU "KHPI", 2021.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training classes, control events	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals of command and control and the process of preparing for combat.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Fundamentals of the theory of troop management.</b> 1. Subject and content of the discipline. 2. Definition, purpose, tasks and functions of force management. 3. Troop management system and its elements.
2	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 2. Laws and principles of troop management.</b> 1. The laws of command and control of troops and their essence. 2. Principles of troop management and their content. 3. Requirements for troop management.
3	Seminar	2	2		<b>Class 3: The essence and content of troop management.</b> 1. The content of laws on the management of troops. 2. Content and essence of the principles of command and control. 3. Tasks and functions of troop management.
4	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 4. The content of the commander's management activity.</b> 1. Measures to organise combat operations (combat use). 2. The content of combat mission awareness and time calculation. 3. Content and procedure for issuing preliminary orders. 4. The essence of the situation assessment.

5	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Procedure for the implementation of measures to organise combat operations (combat use).</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Content and procedure for assessing the enemy.</li> <li>2. The content and procedure for evaluating your unit (troops).</li> <li>3. The content of the neighbourhood assessment.</li> </ol>
6	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 6. Decision-making is the basis of command and control.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The decision of the commander (chief), its essence and content. Requirements for the commander's decision.</li> <li>2. The essence and content of combat planning (combat employment).</li> <li>3. Reconnaissance by the unit commander.</li> </ol>
7	Group session	1	1	<p><b>Class 7. The content of the commander's decision-making work.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Features of decision-making in combat conditions. Factors influencing decision-making.</li> <li>2. Methods that facilitate independent combat decision-making.</li> </ol>
8	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 8. The procedure for setting tasks for subordinates. Organisation of interaction and preparation of units for the implementation of tasks.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The procedure for assigning combat tasks to subordinates. Combat order, combat order, their structure and content.</li> <li>2. The essence, content, forms, types and procedure for organising interaction.</li> <li>3. Preparing units for the execution of tasks.</li> </ol>
9	Group session	1	1	<p><b>Class 9. Procedure for setting combat tasks and preparing units for their execution.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The procedure for drawing up a combat order, its structure and content.</li> <li>2. Procedure for organising interaction and combat support.</li> <li>3. Procedure for organising management and communication.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Combat text and graphic documents.</b>				
10	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: The procedure for developing textual combat documents.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Combat documents, their classification and requirements.</li> <li>2. Requirements for the design of textual combat documents.</li> </ol>
11	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. The work of the platoon commander in issuing a combat order.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Collecting and forming the initial data for the preparation of a combat order.</li> <li>2. Practical execution of a combat order.</li> </ol>

12	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 3: The procedure for developing graphic combat documents.</b> 1. Features of the design of graphic combat documents. 2. Methods of preparation of graphic planning documents.
13	Practical session	5	4	1	<b>Class 4. Preparation and execution of graphic combat documents for work.</b> 1. Glue and fold the map. 2. Add the details to the card. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Raising the topographic base of the map. 2. Prepare and design the cover page.
14	Lecture	3	2	1	<b>Class 5. Military symbols and signs.</b> 1. Procedure for the construction of military symbols. 2. Detailed requirements for the application of military symbols, technical specification of symbols. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Military symbols for weapons and military equipment. 2. Military symbols for command and control of troops. 3. Military symbols of military formations of branches of the armed forces and services.
15	Practical Session	4	4		<b>Class 6. The use of military symbols for combat documents.</b> 1. Application of military symbols on graphic combat documents. 2. Marking of troop control measures.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Management activities of a mechanised platoon commander.</b>					
16	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Combat capabilities of a mechanised platoon.</b> 1. The concept of combat capabilities and their components. 2. The concept of firepower. 3. The concept of impact force. 4. The concept of manoeuvrability.
17	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Assessment of the combat capabilities of a mechanised platoon.</b> 1. Preparation of initial data for calculating the combat capabilities of a mechanised platoon. 2. Calculate the firepower of a mechanised unit.
18	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 3: Types of comprehensive coverage and their content.</b>

				<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The concept of comprehensive coverage and its components.</li> <li>2. General characteristics of medical care.</li> <li>3. General characteristics of logistics support.</li> <li>4. Classification of equipment according to NATO standards.</li> </ol>
19	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Organisation of support for combat operations.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Organisation of intelligence.</li> <li>2. Organisation of CBRN protection.</li> <li>3. Organisation of engineering support.</li> <li>4. Organisation of tactical camouflage.</li> <li>5. Organisation of security.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	
<b>Topic 4. The work of a mechanised platoon commander in preparing for combat according to NATO standards.</b>				
20	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: The content of the management activities of a mechanised platoon commander according to TLP procedures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Stages of the battle preparation process.</li> <li>2. Components of the stages of the battle preparation process.</li> </ol>
21	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Receiving a combat mission and communicating a preliminary combat order according to TLP procedures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receiving a combat mission (the first stage of the combat preparation process).</li> <li>2. Communicating the preliminary combat order (the second stage of the combat preparation process).</li> </ol>
22	Lecture	4	4	<p><b>Class 3: The procedure for developing a preliminary battle plan according to the TLP procedure.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Content and procedure of work at the task analysis stage.</li> <li>2. Content and procedure of work at the stage of developing action options.</li> </ol>
23	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Developing a preliminary plan and preparing the unit for relocation under TLP procedures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The content and procedure of the comparison and selection of the final course of action.</li> <li>2. The content and procedure of work in the course of preparing the unit for relocation.</li> </ol>
24	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. The procedure for conducting reconnaissance and completing battle planning according to TLP procedures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Content and procedure of work during reconnaissance.</li> </ol>

					2. Content and procedure for completing battle planning.
25	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 6. The procedure for setting combat tasks and checking readiness to perform them according to TLP procedures.</b> 1. The procedure for drawing up a combat order, its structure and content. 2. Measures to verify readiness.
26	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 7. The work of the commander during combat (operations) according to NATO standards.</b> 1. Management of a unit during combat (operations). 2. Fire control of the unit. 3. Analysis of the battle.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>60</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>2</b>	

#### 4.5. VP 1.5 "Management of day-to-day activities of the units"

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Training of an officer who is able to maintain the unit in constant readiness to perform assigned tasks, organise and conduct combat training in the unit according to training standards, use regulatory documents and organise safe conditions of military service in the unit, organise and conduct company economy.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

the content of measures to maintain the unit in combat readiness;

the procedure for organising daily activities in the platoon (company);

the procedure for organising personnel records in the unit;

the procedure for keeping records of material assets in the unit;

the procedure for accepting and resigning the position of unit commander;

basic forms and methods of combat training in the company;

Methods of conducting classes according to training standards;

requirements for the safety of military activities during combat training, the use of weapons and military equipment, the performance of economic activities, and compliance with fire and environmental safety;

*be able to:*

develop and maintain personal documents on combat readiness;

organise and conduct combat training in the unit, and keep records of it;

conduct combat training classes in accordance with training standards;

Develop planning and reporting documents for combat training;

organise and support the day-to-day activities of the unit;

organise and manage company housekeeping;

work with restricted documents in a variety of environments;

Organise and keep records of material assets in the unit;

document the acceptance and surrender of the position of unit commander;

organise security measures in the unit during combat training, use of weapons and military equipment, household work, fire and environmental safety.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The subject matter of the discipline is the daily activities of the unit and the practice of using military units.

Group and practical exercises should be conducted to acquire practical skills in managing military units to ensure the fulfilment of daily tasks, maintaining units in constant readiness to perform assigned tasks, using examples from the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war. In practical classes, it is advisable to practice using tasks that require logical thinking and contribute to the development of cadets' (students') creative abilities.

Classes are held in specialised classrooms, training complexes, training grounds and campuses, training fields, which must be equipped with the necessary stands, posters, simulators, computer equipment, etc. The educational material provided for studying during independent work is submitted for final control together with the educational material that is processed in the classroom under the guidance of a scientific and pedagogical employee.

During all forms of training, individual, group and frontal methods of knowledge control and active learning methods are used. The current control is carried out in the form of an oral survey or written express control during the training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Law of Ukraine "On Military Duty and Military Service" of 25.03.1992 No. 2232-XII (as amended).
2. Law of Ukraine "On State Secrets" of 21.01.94 No. 3855-XII (as amended).
3. Law of Ukraine "On the Armed Forces of Ukraine" of 06.12.1991 No. 1934-XII (as amended).
4. Law of Ukraine "On Mobilisation Training and Mobilisation" of . 21.10.1993 No. 3543-XII (as amended).
5. Law of Ukraine "On Defence of Ukraine" of 06.12.1991 No. 1932-XII (as amended).
6. Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

### **Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class**

№ s/n	Types of training classes, control events	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Indepe nt work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Organisation of security of military service in everyday life</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Theoretical foundations of military security</b> 1. Legal basis for the security of military activities. 2. Safety in the operation and maintenance of weapons and military equipment. 3. Investigation of an accident in a military unit.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Topic 2. Health and safety and the basics of occupational health and safety</b>					
2	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Classification of hazards by source of origin</b> 1. Natural, social, and man-made hazards and their impact factors. 2. Organisation of labour protection in a military unit. 3. Labour protection instructions and their purpose.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Topic 3: Fundamentals of military administrative activity</b>					
3	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Legislation of Ukraine on the protection of state secrets</b> 1. Information with restricted access. State secrets. 2. General provisions on the organisation of classified work in a military unit (subdivision). 3. General Provisions on the Organisation of Official Records Management...
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Topic 4. Service activities of the unit commander</b>					
4	Lecture	2	2	-	<b>Class 1: Activities of the unit commander in personnel management</b> 1. Organisation of personnel records in the unit... 2. Procedure for appointment and dismissal of personnel from the positions of non-commissioned officers of the unit. 3. The procedure for certification of subordinate personnel by the unit commander.

<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Topic 5. Organisation of service of troops in the unit</b>				
5	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Fundamentals of organising military service in a unit</b> 1. Content, essence and tasks of military service. 2. Organisation of the daily watch service in the unit. 3. Organisation of the guard service in the unit
6	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2: Organisation of accounting and storage of weapons and ammunition</b> 1. Requirements of the guiding documents on the accounting and storage of weapons and ammunition in the unit (guard). 2. Responsibilities of officials to ensure the accounting and storage of weapons and ammunition in the unit.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	
<b>Topic 6: Fundamentals of combat training in a unit</b>				
7	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Fundamentals of combat training organisation</b> 1. Purpose, tasks and content of training of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 2. General provisions for the organisation of combat training. 3. Requirements of regulatory documents for combat training planning.
8	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2: Organising individual and collective training</b> 1. Organisation of individual training. The system of individual training. 2. Forms of collective training. 3. Platoon combat training logbook...
9	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Planning combat training in a unit</b> 1. Develop and draw up a training schedule for the unit (separate platoon). 2. Drawing up a lesson plan (outline, operational map).
10	Seminar	2	2	<b>Class 4. High-quality organisation of combat training and service of troops in a unit is the basis for maintaining combat readiness</b> 1. Discuss the activities of the unit commander in organising the service of troops in the unit. 2. Discuss the activities of the unit commander in organising combat training in the unit.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	
<b>Topic 7. Fundamentals of combat and mobilisation readiness</b>				

11	Group Session	2	2		<b>Class 1: Military mobilisation and combat readiness of units</b> 1. Fundamentals of military mobilisation. 2. Combat readiness of units. 3. Manning units with mobilisation resources.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Topic 8: Organisation and management of military economy</b>					
12	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Organisation and management of company facilities</b> 1. Fundamentals of company management. 2. The work of the commander of a unit for military economy.
13	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Acceptance and surrender of cases and position by the unit commander</b> 1. General regulations on the reception and delivery of cases and the position of platoon leader. 2. Preparation of documents for acceptance of cases and the position of platoon leader.
14	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 3: Accounting for material assets in a unit</b> 1. Preparation of accounting documents for the receipt and delivery of material assets of the unit. 2. Prepare documents for writing off material assets.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>		

#### 4.6. VP 1.6 "Radiation, chemical, biological protection of units (including ecology)"

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Training of a serviceman capable of implementing radiation, chemical, biological (RBC) protection measures aimed at protecting units from the use of weapons of mass destruction and the consequences of the destruction of high-risk objects in various conditions, and developing their psychological stability when acting in difficult conditions of modern combat.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

basic information about weapons of mass destruction;  
methods and ways of determining CBRN contamination;  
maximum permissible levels of ionising radiation, radiation safety standards;  
classification, pathogenic properties of biological agents, and methods of their combat use;  
the procedure for using protective equipment for its intended purpose, peculiarities of preparation and use of individual and collective protective equipment during the performance of tasks, depending on the combat situation;  
service equipment of the CBRN defence forces;

*be able to:*

organise measures to protect against weapons of mass destruction;  
use CBRN contamination detection equipment and personal protective equipment against weapons of mass destruction;  
determine the maximum permissible levels of ionising radiation in accordance with radiation safety standards;  
operate in conditions of biological contamination;  
use the service equipment of the CBRN troops.

##### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The study of the discipline is aimed at mastering the basic provisions of CBRN protection and acquiring skills in the use of CBRN protection means.

To achieve the overall learning objective, the following forms of learning are provided:

frontal form of training, when all cadets (students) perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;  
group form of training, when cadets (students) are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;

individual form of training, when cadets (students) complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

Depending on the level of knowledge or skill required, the following methods are used:

explanatory and illustrative method, in which the teacher presents the ready-made information by various means, and the cadets (students) perceive, understand and fix it in their memory;

a reproductive method, the main feature of which is the proof and repetition of a method of activity, to be used in practical classes.

To develop the creative abilities of cadets (students), problem-based learning methods are used during practical classes.

The following control methods are used in teaching the discipline:

entrance control;

current control;

final control.

The number of control measures, forms of their implementation, frequency are communicated to cadets (students) at the beginning of the discipline.

Classes are held in specialised classrooms, training complexes, training grounds and campuses, training fields, which must be equipped with the necessary stands, posters, simulators, computer equipment, etc. The educational material provided for studying during independent work is submitted for final control together with the educational material that is processed in the classroom under the guidance of a scientific and pedagogical employee.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Doctrine on Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Protection of Troops (Forces): Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 19.10.2020 No. 346.

2. Military standard 01.107.004-2022 (01) "Environmental safety management system for troops (forces) during military operations". Enacted by the order of the Head of the Department of Standardisation, Codification and Cataloguing

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Nuclear, chemical, biological and incendiary weapons. Weapons based on new physical principles.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1. General characteristics of weapons of mass destruction and high-risk facilities.</b> 1: The role and place of discipline in the training of military personnel, the procedure for passing discipline and reporting. 2.. General characteristics of nuclear weapons. Damaging factors of a nuclear explosion and protection against them. 3. General characteristics of chemical weapons. Protection of units from the effects of chemical weapons 4. General characteristics of biological weapons. Protection of units from the consequences of the use of biological weapons
2	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. Incendiary weapons.</b> 1. General characteristics of incendiary weapons and current views on their use. 2. The damaging factors of incendiary weapons. 3. Classification of incendiary substances and mixtures. 4. Protection of personnel, weapons, military equipment and fortifications from the effects of incendiary weapons.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>		
<b>Topic 2. Fundamentals of radiation, chemical and biological protection of units</b>					
3	Lecture	3	2	1	<b>Class 1. Purpose, tasks and measures of radiation, chemical and biological protection of units.</b> 1. Content of tasks and measures of radiation, chemical, biological protection of units, forces and means for their implementation. 2. The work of commanders and staffs in organising radiation, chemical and biological protection. 3. Organisation and conduct of radiation, chemical and biological intelligence in the unit. 4. Conventional symbols used for graphical representation of the CBR situation and actions of CBR protection units. <i>Independent work:</i> Purpose, tasks and measures of radiation, chemical, biological protection of units.

					<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procedure for organising radiation, chemical and biological protection of units.</li> <li>2. Procedure for radiation, chemical and biological protection of units.</li> <li>3. Conventional symbols used for graphical representation of the CBR situation and actions of CBR protection units.</li> </ol>
4	Practical Session	2	2		<p><b>Class 2: Use of portable technical intelligence equipment.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Work with chemical intelligence and control devices.</li> <li>2. Work with radiation detection and monitoring devices.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Use of portable technical intelligence equipment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sequence of actions in preparation for work and checking the operability of radiation detection devices.</li> <li>2. Sequence of actions in preparation for work and checking the performance of chemical reconnaissance devices.</li> </ol>
5	Practical Session	2	2		<p><b>Class 3. Practical use of personal protective equipment. Basics of special treatment.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Radiation, chemical, biological contamination warning signals.</li> <li>2. Procedure for the implementation and evaluation of standard No. 1.</li> <li>3. Procedure for fulfilling and evaluating the standard No. 4a; 4b.</li> <li>4. Procedure for the implementation and evaluation of the standard No. 6; 7; 8.</li> <li>5. Individual special treatment agents and the procedure for their use</li> <li>6. Purpose and structure of special processing kits and their preparation for use in various processing methods.</li> </ol>
6	Practical Session	2	2		<p><b>Class 4. Theoretical basis of aerosols application. Application of technical means of setting up aerosol curtains.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General principles of aerosol camouflage.</li> <li>2. Technical means of general-purpose aerosol camouflage and their characteristics.</li> <li>3. The procedure for using hand-held smoke grenades.</li> <li>4. The procedure for using smoke bombs.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>1</b>	

#### 4.7. VP 1.7 "Military topography"

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

The purpose of teaching the discipline is to teach military personnel to use a topographic map as the main measuring and graphic document about the terrain, to draw up terrain diagrams, to navigate the terrain, to assess its tactical properties, to move by azimuths and by topographic map.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

tactical properties of the terrain;

layout and nomenclature of topographic maps;

symbols for topographic maps;

methodology for determining the characteristics of the terrain;

methods for determining geographical, rectangular and polar coordinates of terrain objects;

methods for determining coordinates on topographic maps in the World Geodetic System WGS-84, Mercator Cartographic Projection (UTM), and the MGRS targeting system;

rules for determining directional angles and magnetic azimuths;

the procedure for measuring distances and areas on a topographic map;

the procedure for working with photographic documents;

the procedure for navigating unfamiliar terrain with and without a map;

the procedure for using navigation devices;

*be able to:*

assess the tactical properties of the terrain;

determine the nomenclature of adjacent sheets of topographic maps;

Read topographic maps;

Determine the mutual visibility between objects and the steepness of slopes;

build vertical terrain profiles;

determine the geographical, rectangular, and polar coordinates of terrain objects;

determine the coordinates on topographic maps in the WGS-84 global geodetic system, the Mercator Cartographic Projection (UTM), and the MGRS targeting system;  
measure distances, areas and angles on a topographic map;  
perform measurements on a map, aerial image and on the ground;  
navigate unfamiliar terrain with and without a map;  
plan and move along a specific route.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The methodological basis for teaching the discipline is a mandatory and systematic reference to the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war, taking into account the content of general military, tactical and military-specialist disciplines that cadets (students) will study; giving preference to practical training.

It is mandatory to systematically consolidate the knowledge and skills acquired in the course of studying the discipline during practical (field) classes by performing exercises to determine your location, map orientation, orientation on the ground using a map, measuring angles and distances on the map and terrain, etc.

The educational material provided for studying during independent work is submitted for final control together with the educational material that is processed in class under the guidance of a scientific and pedagogical employee.

To achieve the overall learning goal, the following forms of learning are provided:

- frontal form of training, when all cadets (students) perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;
- group form of training, when cadets (students) are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;
- individual form of training, when cadets (students) complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

Depending on the level of knowledge or skill required, the following methods are used:

- explanatory and illustrative method, in which the teacher presents the ready-made information by various means, and the cadets (students) perceive, understand and fix it in their memory;
- a reproductive method, the main feature of which is the proof and repetition of a method of activity, to be used in practical classes.

To develop the creative abilities of cadets (students), problem-based learning methods are used during practical classes.

Current control is carried out in the form of an oral survey or written express control during training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Shmal S. Military topography. Kyiv: Editorial and Publishing Centre of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2018.
2. Instruction on the use of topographic, special, digital (electronic) maps in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. approved by the Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine 31.12.2021 No. 422.
3. Methodological guide on the use of NATO topographic maps in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Kyiv, 2017.
4. An album of samples of topographic, special maps and photographic documents about the area produced by the topographic service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Kyiv: Editorial and Publishing Centre of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2019.
5. Instructions for the use of the World Geodetic System WGS-84. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 18.09.2023 No. 39 c. 563.
6. Combat Statute of the Land Forces "Geospatial Support of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" BP 3-30(11).01, Kyiv, 2020.

### Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1 Topographic maps.</b>					
1	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 2 Topographic maps of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Purpose, scale and characteristics of topographic maps.</li> <li>2. The essence of topographic mapping and nomenclature.</li> <li>3. Summary tables of topographic maps.</li> <li>4. Prepare the topographic map for work.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Topographic maps of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Practice identifying adjacent sheets of topographic maps at different scales.</li> </ol>
2	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Study the terrain on a map.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The essence of the relief image by horizontal lines.</li> <li>2. The height of the relief section.</li> <li>3. Determine the elevation and elevation of points on the map.</li> <li>4. Determine the steepness of slopes from the map.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Study the terrain on a map.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Perform individual tasks to build a vertical profile of the terrain.</li> </ol>
3	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 7. The system of geographical coordinates.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The concept of a geographic coordinate system.</li> <li>2. Determine geographic coordinates from a topographic map.</li> <li>3. Plotting targets on a map using known geographic coordinates.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Geographic coordinate system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Determine the location of the object (target) in the geographic coordinate system.</li> </ol>

4	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 8. The system of flat rectangular coordinates.</b></p> <p>1. The essence of the plane rectangular coordinate system.</p> <p>2. Determining rectangular coordinates from a topographic map. Additional coordinate grid at the junction of neighbouring zones.</p> <p>3. Place targets on the map using rectangular coordinates.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Flat rectangular coordinate system.</p> <p>1. Determine the location of an object (target) in a flat rectangular coordinate system.</p> <p>2. Determine the location of the object (target) in the polar and bipolar coordinate systems.</p>
5	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 9. Azimuths and directional angles.</b></p> <p>1. Directional angle, true and magnetic azimuths. The procedure for determining the directional angles from the map.</p> <p>2. Direction correction. Switch from directional angles to azimuths and vice versa.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Azimuths and directional angles.</p> <p>1. Determination of directional angles and azimuths. Calculate the directional correction.</p> <p>2. Training in the transition from directional angles to azimuths and vice versa.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>8</b>	
<b>Topic 2 Terrain as an element of the combat environment.</b>					
6	Group session	2	2		<p><b>Class 2. Working with aerial images.</b></p> <p>1. Prepare the aerial image for work.</p> <p>2. Transfer targets from the aerial image to the map.</p> <p>3. Determine the rectangular coordinates of targets from an aerial image.</p>
7	Practical Session	5	4	1	<p><b>Class 3: Measuring and orienteering without and with a map.</b></p> <p>1. Orientation on the ground without a map.</p> <p>2. Measure angles and determine distances on the ground.</p> <p>3. Orientation on the map. Determining the point of standing.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Drawing a map of the area.</p> <p>1. Conventional symbols used on terrain diagrams.</p> <p>2. Drawing up a map of the area.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Topographic maps of NATO countries.</b>					

8	Practical Session	3	2	1	<b>Class 2: Locating objects on NATO maps.</b> 1. Determine the geographical coordinates. 2. Determine the rectangular coordinates. 3. Features of using the Military Grid Reference System. <i>Independent work:</i> Determining the position of objects on NATO maps. 1. Determining the position of objects using the Military Grid Reference System with varying accuracy.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	

## 4.8. VP 1.8 "Engineering training"

### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Training of a serviceman who is able to provide comprehensive engineering support to the unit, practically perform the tasks of engineering support for the mobility of his troops (forces), engineering measures to restrict the mobility of enemy forces and means, engineering measures to increase the survivability and safety of the use of troops (forces) and objects, general engineering support for troops (forces).

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

demonstrate knowledge of the nature of engineering support tasks;

processes of comprehensive support of the unit (by types, branches of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, other military formations established in accordance with the laws of Ukraine) during combat use and daily activities;

*be able to:*

to organise the execution of tasks on engineering support for the mobility of their troops (forces);

to carry out engineering measures to restrict the mobility of enemy forces and assets;

carry out engineering measures to improve the survivability and safety of troops (forces) and facilities;

organise the performance of general engineering support tasks for troops (forces).

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The subject of the discipline is a set of measures for the engineering training of units in order to timely and covertly move them out, deploy them, conduct manoeuvres, create the necessary conditions for the successful completion of assigned tasks, increase the level of protection of units and objects from enemy weapons, inflict losses on the enemy and complicate his actions.

Lecture classes are held to study the theoretical provisions of the use of units in the main types of combat (tactical actions), and they include separate questions on the specifics of unit actions and decision-making procedures by the unit commander according to NATO standards (TLP).

Group training sessions are conducted to teach personnel techniques and methods of performing engineering support tasks in various combat conditions, taking into account the experience of the war with the Russian Federation.

Practical classes are conducted to consolidate and deepen theoretical knowledge, as well as to instil in students the skills of using theoretical provisions in solving specific practical problems. During practical classes, it is advisable to practice performing tasks that require logical thinking and promote the development of students' creative abilities.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Temporary Guidelines on Engineering Support of the Armed Forces of Ukraine - Kyiv: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2019.

2. SBP 3-(01,02,04).58(59) Combat Statute of the Mechanised and Tank Troops of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Part III (platoon, section, tank): approved by the Order of the Commander of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 238 25.05.2016 (as amended in 2017-2023).

3. Combat Regulations of the Artillery of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Part II (division, battery, platoon, gun) / Kyiv: Varta, 2017.

4. On Approval of the Guidelines on Subversive (Explosive) Activities in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 1 of 04 January 2017 - Kyiv, 2017.

5. On approval of the guidelines for the use of engineered ammunition by units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 04 January 2017 No. 2 - Kyiv, 2017.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals of engineering support of combat operations.</b>					
1	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Engineer troops and tasks of engineering support of combat.</b></p> <p>1. The main tasks of engineering support (engineering support for the mobility of own troops (forces); engineering measures to limit the mobility of enemy forces and assets; engineering measures to increase the survivability and safety of troops (forces) and objects; general engineering support for troops (forces).</p> <p>2. Organisational and staffing structure and capabilities of an engineer platoon of a mechanised (tank) battalion, an engineering support group of a mechanised (tank) brigade.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Sequence and scope of engineering equipment in the area of concentration of the mechanised, tank (artillery) platoon.</p> <p>2. Sequence and scope of checkpoint engineering equipment.</p>
2	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: Engineering reconnaissance of the enemy and terrain.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, tasks, bodies of engineering intelligence and methods of its conduct.</p> <p>2. The work of the unit commander in organising engineering reconnaissance of the enemy and the terrain.</p> <p>3. The procedure for conducting a search (reconnaissance) of the area based on the experience of the war with the Russian Federation.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Characteristic demasking features of minefields.</p> <p>2. Composition, equipment and tasks of the emergency demining group.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Fortification of troop positions, construction of protective structures and engineering camouflage measures.</b>					
3	Group session	3	2	1	<b>Class 1: Fortification equipment of troop positions.</b>

					<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General requirements for the fortification of troop positions.</li> <li>2. Arrangement of fortifications for firing at the positions of mechanised and tank units.</li> <li>3. Arrangement of fortifications to protect personnel.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procedure for equipping single trenches for firing from a rifle (machine gun), trenches for tanks, armoured personnel carriers, armoured personnel carriers, cannon. Procedure for equipping anti-fragmentation shelters, blocked gaps, and dugouts.</li> <li>2. Purpose, specifications of the main types of earthmoving equipment (PZM-2, EOY-4421, MDK-3).</li> </ol>
4	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: Conducting engineering security measures for the use of troops and facilities to camouflage troops and facilities, simulate their actions.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General provisions on camouflage.</li> <li>2. Methods of camouflage of personnel and equipment.</li> <li>3. Disguise of fortifications and objects based on the experience of the war with the Russian Federation.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Purpose, technical characteristics and composition of sets of service engineering camouflage means.</li> <li>2. Purpose, technical characteristics, composition of personnel sets of anti-radar camouflage and concealment equipment.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Blasting operations.</b>					
5	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Destruction, basics of the fire method of detonating explosive charges. Basics of the electric method of detonating explosive charges.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Classification of explosives.</li> <li>2. Purpose, technical characteristics and structure of fire detonation devices.</li> <li>3. Purpose, technical characteristics and design of electrical detonation devices.</li> <li>4. Purpose, technical characteristics of sapper wires and test equipment.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Purpose and composition of the kit for preparation and conduct of blasting operations in the field.</li> <li>2. The Criminal Code of Ukraine on violation of the established rules for handling explosives and means of detonation.</li> <li>3. General requirements for safety measures during blasting operations.</li> </ol>
6	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: Anti-tank mines.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Purpose and classification of anti-tank mines.</li> <li>2. General design, technical characteristics, kit composition, procedure for installation and neutralisation (destruction) of TM-62 series anti-tank anti-track mines.</li> <li>3. Foreign-made anti-tank mines used by the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p>

					<p>1. Purpose, technical characteristics, design, principle of operation, procedure for neutralisation (destruction) of MVCH-62 fuzes.</p> <p>2. Purpose, technical characteristics, design, principle of operation, procedure for neutralisation (destruction) of MVP-62 and MVP-62M fuzes.</p>
7	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Anti-personnel mines. Means and main types of mines that can be laid remotely.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose and classification of anti-personnel mines used in the war with the Russian Federation.</p> <p>2. General structure, technical characteristics, principle of operation, procedure for laying and neutralising (destroying) anti-personnel mines.</p> <p>3. Foreign-made anti-personnel mines used by the Armed Forces of Ukraine</p> <p>4. Purpose, technical characteristics, design, principle of operation and procedure for defusing mines laid by remote mining systems.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Methods of fixing minefields.</p> <p>2. Fill in the minefield fixation card.</p>
8	Practical Session	6	4	2	<p><b>Class 4. Making passages in minefields by explosive means.</b></p> <p>1. Overcoming minefield obstacles by non-standard demining teams (demining).</p> <p>2. The procedure for manufacturing ignition tubes.</p> <p>3. The procedure for detonating explosive charges by fire.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Procedure for calculating the weight of explosives and their placement for making a passage in anti-tank non-explosive barriers.</p> <p>2. Procedure for calculating the weight of explosives and their placement for making a passage in anti-personnel non-explosive barriers.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	

## 4.9. VP 1.9 "Organisation of military communications"

### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Training of a serviceman who knows the basics of unit management, the procedure for preparing and conducting modern combined arms combat using standard means of communication during the performance of service and combat missions in peacetime and wartime and is able to apply the acquired knowledge in practice.

As a result of studying the discipline, students should:

*to know:*

the procedure for using the latest means of communication;

tactical and technical characteristics of the main types of communications equipment;

the procedure for creating a unit management system in a modern combined arms battle, the principles of using communication means in the main types of combat, taking into account the use of electronic warfare by the enemy;

organising the management of a subordinate unit in preparation for and during a general combat using regular means of communication;

*be able to:*

organise communication with subordinate and interacting units in the main types of combat;

to carry out radio communications in radio networks and radio directions, to conduct official negotiations by means of communication in conditions of interference, to meet the requirements of radio masking, covert command and control of troops and ensure the security of communications;

Practical skills in working with standard and modern means of communication of the unit;

correctly apply the documents of covert (hidden) management of the unit.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The subject of the discipline is the theory and practice of organising military communications to control a unit during modern combined arms combat.

Group and practical exercises should be conducted to acquire practical skills in organising military communications using modern means of communication, using examples from the experience of the Russian-Ukrainian war.

Classes are held in specialised classrooms, training complexes, training grounds and campuses, training fields, which must be

equipped with the necessary stands, posters, simulators, computer equipment, etc. The educational material provided for studying during independent work is submitted for final control together with the educational material that is worked out in class under the guidance of a scientific and pedagogical employee.

During all forms of training, individual, group and frontal methods of knowledge control and active learning methods are used. The current control is carried out in the form of an oral survey or written express control during the training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Doctrine. Communication and information systems. Kyiv: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2020.
2. Doctrine of the Communications and Cyber Security Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Kyiv: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2021.
3. Guideline "Tactical Communication" VKDP 6-110(03).01. Kyiv: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2020.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals and methods of organising military communications in tactical command and control units.</b>					
1	Group session	2	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Fundamentals of radio communication. Conducting radio communication (radio exchange) in units. Field means of wire communication of tactical command and control units.</b></p> <p>1. General concepts of radio communication. Frequency ranges and the concept of electromagnetic wave propagation.</p> <p>2. Rules of radio communication, phonetic alphabet and numbers. The procedure for reporting on the situation, call signs.</p> <p>3. Purpose, composition and procedure for coding messages and orders using documents of covert management of units.</p> <p>4. Purpose, general structure and main specifications of TA-57 telephone set and P-193M field switchboard.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Fundamentals of radio communication. Conducting radio communication (radio exchange) in units.</p> <p>1. Advantages and disadvantages of radio communication.</p> <p>2. Methods of radio wave propagation. Features of propagation of radio waves of the VHF and UHF ranges.</p> <p>Ways of organising radio communication.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Topic 2 Tactical and technical characteristics, capabilities and modes of operation of basic communication equipment in units of the tactical command and control of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Covert command and control of units.</b>					
2	Group session	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Tactical and technical characteristics, capabilities and modes of operation of the main radio communication equipment of tactical command and control units.</b></p> <p>1. Tactical and technical characteristics of Motorola radio stations DP 4800, DP 4400, DM 4600 (Lybid K-1A). Capabilities and modes of operation of DP 4800, DP 4400, DM 4600 (Lybid K-1A).</p>

					<p>2. The main tactical and technical characteristics and operating modes of HARRIS RF-7850M-HH radio stations.</p> <p>3. Options for using radio stations in tactical command and control units.</p>
3	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: Tactical and technical characteristics and modes of operation of HARRIS ultra-shortwave radio stations. Preparation for the operation of satellite communication stations of tactical command and control units.</b></p> <p>1. Main tactical and technical characteristics and modes of operation of HARRIS RF-7850M-HH radio stations.</p> <p>2. The composition of the radio station. Controls of the radio station. Preparing the radio for operation.</p> <p>3. Main technical characteristics, procedure for setting up and masking the StarLink satellite communication station.</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Tactical and technical characteristics and modes of operation of HARRIS ultra-short-wave radio stations. Preparation for the operation of satellite communication stations of tactical command and control units.</p> <p>1. Application options for HARRIS RF-7850M-HH radios.</p> <p>2. The procedure for preparing the configuration and masking of the StarLink satellite communication station.</p>
4	Practical Session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3. Application of documents for covert command and control of units in planning and performing tasks in combat zones.</b></p> <p>1. Procedure for coding messages and orders using documents of covert management of subdivisions.</p> <p>2. Procedure for transmitting signals and commands by radio (situation report (SITREP), contact report (CONTACT REPORT), request for evacuation of the wounded (CASEVAC).</p> <p><i>Independent work:</i> Application of documents for covert command and control of units in the planning and execution of tasks in combat zones.</p> <p>1. Procedure for coding messages and orders using documents of covert management of subdivisions.</p>
5	Practical Session	2	2		<p><b>Class 4. Work on communication means using documents of covert control of tactical command and control units.</b></p> <p>1. Work on radio communications, transfer of information using documents of covert command of units.</p> <p>2. Preparation for the operation and deployment of the StarLink satellite terminal, transmission of information to the Armed Forces command and control system via open communication channels.</p> <p>3. Preparation and operation of the TA-57 field telephone set and the P-193M field telephone switchboard.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>3</b>	

#### 4.10. GP 1.10 "Combat system of warrior survival (including tactical medicine)"

##### **General objective of the discipline**

Training of a serviceman who is able to provide first aid in case of injuries and traumas during the performance of official (combat) functions and tasks; apply techniques and methods of ensuring life support in autonomous conditions, counteracting the impact of natural factors on a person, moving on foot over long distances.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

the most common causes and signs of injuries and traumas requiring first aid, the procedure and methods of providing first aid to the injured and affected;

the procedure for organising movement on the territory controlled by the enemy;

basic life support measures in autonomous conditions;

*be able to:*

provide first aid in case of injuries, bleeding, poisoning and other combat injuries using service equipment;

organise and equip locations for a small unit in the face of a possible encounter with the enemy;

take measures to counteract the impact of environmental conditions on the human body.

##### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

Classes in the discipline should be conducted to acquire theoretical knowledge and practical skills of survival in various conditions, for further use of this experience in their service and combat activities.

Theoretical concepts are practiced in the classroom with the use of teaching aids (posters, diagrams, models, training films), and practical issues are practiced on the ground using individual medical equipment and first aid equipment.

Classes are held in specialised classrooms, training complexes, laboratories, training grounds and campuses, training fields, etc.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Combat system of warrior survival. Study guide / Shkurpit O.M., Felko M.V., Bachynskyi V.V. Odesa: VA m. Odesa, 2018.
2. TCCC Combat Life Saver (TCCC CLS). Observations, Insights and Lessons. Handbook. 2020.
3. Standard of Individual Training STI-000G.21L "Tactical Medicine", approved by the Order of the Commander of the Medical Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 121 28.12.2023.
4. Medical support. Requirements for training of all military personnel in combat casualty care (STANAG 2122/AMedP-8.15, "REQUIREMENT FOR TRAINING IN CASUALTY CARE FOR ALL MILITARY PERSONNEL", IDT).

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1. Fundamentals of providing assistance to victims of hostilities. Assisting victims in the area of direct threat</b>					
1	Lecture	1	1	-	<b>Class 1: First aid measures in combat conditions. Means of individual medical equipment of a serviceman.</b> 1. Principles and algorithm of providing first aid to victims of hostilities. 2. The role and responsibility of non-medical personnel in providing assistance to victims of hostilities. 3. Means of individual medical equipment of a serviceman.
2	Group session	2	1	1	<b>Class 2. Measures of first aid in combat conditions. Means of individual medical equipment of a serviceman.</b> 1. Principles and algorithm of providing first aid to victims of hostilities. 2. Means of individual medical equipment of a serviceman. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Definition and objectives of tactical medicine. 2. Fundamentals of normal human anatomy and physiology. 3. Composition and purpose of individual and group medical first aid kits. 4. Algorithm for providing assistance to the victim MARCH PAWS.
3	Practical Session	3	2	1	<b>Class 3: Providing assistance to victims in the area of direct threat.</b> 1. Basics of communication with the victim and ways to approach him/her. 2. Stop massive bleeding from the extremities with a mechanical haemostatic device (collar type). <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Basic action plan and safety rules for working in conditions of direct threat (under enemy fire). 2. Algorithm of actions when applying a mechanical haemostatic agent (collar type).

					3. Signs of massive bleeding.
4	Practical Session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 4. Moving the victim to a shelter.</b></p> <p>1. Moving the victim out of the immediate threat zone independently without the use of additional equipment.</p> <p>2. Moving (dragging, carrying) the victim out of the immediate threat zone in a group without the use of additional equipment.</p> <p>3. Extracting the victim from the vehicle (combat vehicle, car, etc.).</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Ways to move the victim out of the immediate threat zone without using regular and improvised means.</p> <p>2. Methods of moving (dragging, carrying) the victim out of the area of direct threat in a group without the use of additional equipment.</p> <p>3. Rules for extracting a victim from a vehicle (combat vehicle, car, etc.).</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Assisting victims in the area of indirect threat</b>					
5	Practical Session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Basics of providing assistance in an indirect threat zone.</b></p> <p>1. Fundamentals of providing assistance in an area of indirect threat (equipment, safety rules, communication, triage).</p> <p>2. Fundamentals of victim assessment in the area of indirect threat (principles, assessment of consciousness, pulse and respiratory rate, communication with the victim and his/her isolation).</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Algorithm for providing assistance to a victim of MARCH PAWS.</p>
6	Practical Session	2	2		<p><b>Class 2: Assisting victims with massive bleeding - M (Massive bleeding).</b></p> <p>1. Examine the casualty for massive bleeding.</p> <p>2. Application of indirect pressure on the vessels.</p> <p>3. Application of direct pressure to the vessels.</p> <p>4. Use of turnstiles for limbs with a gate type and ratchet mechanism.</p> <p>5. Perform tamponade using haemostatic and conventional means. Reassess the effectiveness of tamponade.</p> <p>6. Application of compression dressings.</p>

7	Practical Session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3: Assistance in case of obstruction of the upper airway - A (Airways).</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Manual restoration of airway patency.</li> <li>2. Determining the presence of breathing (the "Hear-See-Feel" method).</li> <li>3. Place the victim in a stable lateral position.</li> <li>4. Restoration of airway patency in case of suspected cervical spine injury.</li> <li>5. Manual removal of foreign bodies from the oral cavity.</li> <li>6. Insertion of a nasopharyngeal airway.</li> <li>7. Artificial lung ventilation using a ventilation bag with a mask alone or together.</li> <li>8. State of consciousness on the AVPU scale.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Structure of the human upper respiratory tract.</li> <li>2. Signs of upper airway obstruction and emergency respiratory care "Tactical First Aid" (TFA).</li> <li>3. Selection of a nasopharyngeal airway (NPA).</li> <li>4. State of consciousness on the AVPU scale.</li> </ol>
8	Practical Session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 4. Providing assistance using the MARCH algorithm. Assessment of breathing and life-threatening chest injuries - R (Respiration).</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Types and symptoms of chest injuries.</li> <li>2. Assessment of respiratory rate and depth.</li> <li>3. The procedure and sequence of chest examination.</li> <li>4. The procedure for using occlusal stickers.</li> <li>5. Conducting the "venting" depressurisation technique (Burping technique).</li> <li>6. The procedure for needle decompression.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Structure of the human chest.</li> <li>2. Identification of signs of tension pneumothorax.</li> </ol>
9	Practical Session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Providing assistance using the MARCH algorithm. Circulation - C (Circulation).</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Immobilisation of the pelvic bones.</li> <li>2. Assessment of radial pulse and level of consciousness.</li> <li>3. Conversion and relocation of the turnstile.</li> <li>4. Control (reassessment) of external and internal bleeding and search for other injuries (wounds).</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reassess the control of massive bleeding.</li> </ol>

					<p>2. Signs of pelvic fracture.</p> <p>3. Symptoms of hypovolemic (haemorrhagic) shock. The lethal triad.</p>
10	Practical Session	2	2		<p><b>Class 6. Providing assistance using the MARCH algorithm. Hypothermia - H (Hypothermia).</b></p> <p>1. Use of different types of thermal blankets and heating elements. Prevention of hypothermia.</p> <p>2. Examine and assess a victim with suspected head and eye injuries.</p> <p>3. Provide pre-hospital care in case of suspected head and eye injuries.</p>
11	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 7. Thermal injuries. Fractures. Use of painkillers and antibiotics. Wounds.</b></p> <p>1. The procedure for providing pre-hospital care to victims with thermal injuries.</p> <p>2. Immobilisation of limbs, neck, spine.</p> <p>3. Applying a bandage when fixing foreign bodies in the victim's body.</p> <p>4. Apply a bandage to the amputated limb, pack the amputated limb.</p> <p>5. Wound assessment and dressing.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Degrees and types of thermal injuries and methods of calculating their area.</p> <p>2. Procedure for examination and assessment of a victim with suspected musculoskeletal injuries, types of musculoskeletal injuries.</p> <p>3. The concept and contents of the individual pill kit (CWMP), the main types of painkillers and antibiotics.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>20</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Sorting, moving and preparing for evacuation. Evacuation transport</b>					
12	Group session	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Triage in case of mass casualties. Sorting the wounded by evacuation priority.</b></p> <p>1. Maintain sorting documentation.</p> <p>2. Sorting algorithms and categories.</p>
13	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: Moving and preparing for evacuation.</b></p> <p>1. Loading victims into/on various types of transport.</p> <p>2. Securely fix the wounded for transport.</p> <p>3. Transmit a verbal report.</p> <p>4. Filling in the victim card.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Types of equipment for moving victims.</p> <p>2. Types of land and air transport for evacuation of victims.</p>
14	Group session	4	4	-	<b>Class 3: Simulation exercises.</b>

					1. Rehearse a scenario for assisting a victim with different types of injuries. 2. Summing up the results.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Fundamentals of the combat system of survival of warriors.</b>					
15	Lecture	4	2	2	<b>Class 1: The basics of survival.</b> 1. The concepts of survival and autonomous existence. Factors affecting human survival. 2. Purpose and composition of the emergency kit and emergency bag. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Equipment and options for equipment tiering. 2. Methods and means of signalling.
16	Group session	4	2	2	<b>Class 2: Catering and water supply.</b> 1. Methods of cooking and storing food in the field. Use of natural resources for food. 2. Finding water sources, water purification and disinfection. 3. Methods of obtaining and preserving fire. Fire for cooking. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Recommendations for compliance with the drinking regime. 2. Types of bonfires and their purpose.
17	Practical Session	4	2	2	<b>Class 3: Basics of survival. The basics of rational nutrition and water supply.</b> 1. Finding water sources, water purification and disinfection. 2. Fire production and fire preservation. 3. Preparation and storage of food in the field. Use of natural resources for food. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Equipment and options for echeloning the serviceman's equipment. 2. Modern mandatory items of personal equipment for servicemen. 3. Principles of preparing and completing a survival kit. Typical composition of an individual survival kit.
18	Group session	3	2	1	<b>Class 4. The basics of moving and studying tracks on the ground.</b> 1. Organisation of movement in the territory controlled by the enemy. 2. Procedure for movement and actions when encountering the local population and the enemy. 3. Study of footprints of people and equipment, determination of the age of the trail and the troops' camping. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Organisation of movement on the ground. Marching order during movement.

					2. Rules of the tracker.
19	Group session	2	1	1	<p><b>Class 5. Orientation when operating in enemy-controlled territory.</b></p> <p>1. Orientation in space and time.  2. Determine the direction and follow it while driving.  3. Methods of determining distances on the ground.  4. Ways to determine the linear dimensions of local objects (landmarks).</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Practically solve problems of determining the local time by the celestial bodies.  2. Practically solve problems of determining distances on the ground and linear dimensions of objects.</p>
20	Group session	2	1	1	<p><b>Class 6. Organisation of recreation in the territory controlled by the enemy.</b></p> <p>1. Requirements for places of rest, arrangement of shelter in different conditions. Organisation of rest.  2. Actions in the conditions of enemy use of sniffer dogs.</p> <p><i>Independent work: Arranging a shelter, ensuring the safety of the resting place.</i></p> <p>1. Ensuring the safety of the recreation area.  2. Practice the types of shelter using the equipment and tools at hand.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>19</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>9</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>60</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>20</b>	

#### 4.11. GP 1.11 "Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and their practical application"

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Training of a serviceman who has theoretical knowledge and practical skills and is able to establish a firm order in subordinate units, give uniform instructions on training and education of servicemen, clearly define the range of duties of soldiers and the procedure for their performance.

As a result of studying the discipline, students should:

*to know:*

requirements of the statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine;

general duties, rights and responsibilities of military personnel;

organisation of internal order in the unit;

the procedure for organising internal service in the unit (platoon, company);

the procedure for organising the training of the personnel of the daily patrol assigned from the unit;

the rights of the unit commander to apply incentives and impose disciplinary sanctions on subordinate servicemen;

Methods of conducting drill classes and the Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine;

*be able to:*

personally comply with the requirements of the Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine;

apply the requirements of the Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine in the daily activities of the unit;

organise the accommodation of personnel in compliance with the requirements of the statutes and internal regulations;

organise the performance of service by the unit's personnel in daily patrols;

ensure the safe storage of weapons and ammunition;

exercise disciplinary power, correctly apply disciplinary measures (rewards, penalties) to subordinate servicemen;

conduct drill training and study of the Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine with the personnel of the unit;

correctly perform elements of drill training in everyday activities.

Logistical support: classrooms, a training ground, a guardhouse, multimedia equipment.

##### **Information and methodological support**

1. Statute of the Internal Service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
2. Disciplinary Statute of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

3. The Charter of the Garrison and Guard Services of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
4. The Articles of Arms of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
5. Standard of individual training in the subject of study "Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" (introductory course), STI 000G.17L.
6. Standard of individual training in the subject of drill (course of study of actions as part of a squad (platoon), STI 000G.29L.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training classes, control events	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Duties, rights and responsibilities of military personnel.</b>					
1	Lecture	1	1		<b>Class 1: Responsibilities of the command team officials.</b> 1. Duties of the platoon leader. 2. Distribution of authority at the platoon level between the officer and the NCO.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>		
<b>Topic 2. Military discipline</b>					
2	Lecture	1	1		<b>Class 1: Incentives and disciplinary sanctions applied and imposed on military personnel.</b> 1. Incentives applicable to military personnel. 2. Disciplinary sanctions imposed on military personnel.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>		
<b>Topic 3. Daily routine of a military unit.</b>					
3	Lecture	3	2	1	<b>Class 1: Daily routine, preparation and reconnaissance.</b> 1. Daily duty, the procedure for assigning duty and reporting on them. 2. Preparation and reconnaissance of the daily patrol. 3. Equipment of premises (places) for duty by the daily squad. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Study of the duties of the persons on duty (day watch and company watch).
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Organisation of the guard service.</b>					
4	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 3: Rights and duties of guard officials.</b> 1. Duties of guard officials.

					2. Procedure for the use of physical force and weapons by guard personnel.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Topic 5. Drill training</b>					
5	Practical Session	1	1		<b>Class 1: Formations and their management.</b> 1. The line and its elements. Formation management and the order of giving commands. 2. Duties of servicemen before lining up and in formation. 3. Signals for formation control and machine control.
6	Practical Session	1	1		<b>Class 2. Drill techniques and movement without weapons.</b> 1. 1. The combat position. Execution of commands: "Halt", "Stand at attention", "Attention", "At ease", "Get in line", "Headgear - take off (put on)". 2. Turns in place and while driving. 3. Movement in formation and marching steps, running.
7	Practical Session	1	1		<b>Class 3: Getting out of line, getting back into line. Approaching and departing from a superior.</b> 1. Withdrawal from deployed formation and return to formation. 2. Withdrawal from the marching formation and return to the formation. 3. Approaching and departing from the boss.
8	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 4. Drill techniques and movement with weapons.</b> 1. The order of execution of commands: "STAND STILL", "ATTENDANCE", "AT EASE", "HATS OFF (ON)" with weapons in the "ON THE STRAP", "BEHIND THE BACK" and "ON THE BREAST" positions, "BELT LOOSEN (TIGHTEN)" as assigned. 2. Position of the weapon when moving "ON THE ROAD", "FOR PATROL", "DURING PATROL IN A POPULATED AREA". 3. Procedure and execution of drills "Weapon on re - ME", "Rifle on - chest", "Weapon - behind the back".
9	Practical Session	1	1		<b>Class 5. Drill techniques and movement with weapons.</b> 1. Drills with weapons: "Put down - WEAPON", "To - WEAPON", "Behind - WEAPON" by distributions. 2. Performing drills with weapons: "Put down - WEAPON", "To - WEAPON", "Behind - WEAPON" in general. 3. Performing a military salute with weapons on the spot and in motion.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>1</b>	

## 4.12. GP 1.12 "Small arms and firearms training"

### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Training of a serviceman who is able to use small arms, grenade launchers, be able to fire them, and control platoon fire in various types of combat in order to perform assigned combat tasks.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

purpose, tactical and technical characteristics, combat properties, general structure, principle of operation, procedure for incomplete disassembly and assembly after incomplete disassembly, as well as the procedure for post-firing maintenance of the unit's standard weapons;

the procedure for observing the battlefield and selecting a target, initial settings for each type of weapon, the procedure for conducting and adjusting fire, and methods of targeting;

the basics of fire control and the procedure for setting fire missions for the unit;

the procedure for using night sights and surveillance devices;

safety measures when handling small arms and grenades;

*be able to:*

use regular weapons;

conduct combat checks and bring the weapon to normal combat at different distances;

use lighted reactive, signal cartridges and signal pistols.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The training is conducted at firing ranges and sites. Prior to the practical training, it is mandatory to study the safety measures and clarify (refine) them before the start of the training. Personnel arrive for practical training in full field equipment with weapons.

During practical training, the purpose, combat properties and structure of weapons, ammunition, aiming and observation devices, as well as the basics and rules of shooting are studied.

During firearms training, skills are developed and improved in handling weapons (firing techniques), reconnaissance of targets by observation, determination of their range and targeting.

The firing exercises shall be conducted in accordance with the Course of Fire from Small Arms and Combat Vehicles. During

firing exercises, use elements of psychological impact on the trainees, namely firing blank ammunition behind the firing party and using explosive packages at safe distances.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Small arms and combat vehicle firing course. Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 17 April 2018, no. 160.
2. Collection of Standards for Combat Training of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine - Kyiv: Military Publishing House, 2021.
3. Manual of fire 5.45 mm Kalashnikov rifles (AK-74, AKS-74, AK-74N, AKS-74N) and 5.45 mm Kalashnikov machine guns (RPK-74, RPK-74N, RPK-74N). VKDP 7-00(01).01.
4. Manual on shooting 7.62 mm Kalashnikov machine guns KK, KKM, KKS, KKMS, KKB, KKMB, KKT". VKDP 7-00(01).01.
5. RPG-7V (RPG-7D) Hand-held Anti-Tank Grenade Launcher Manual. VKDP 7-01(03-05, 22, 23)03.01.
6. Manual. On the use of foreign-made weapons in the Armed Forces of Ukraine (instructions for use). Part 1 (small arms). VP 7-(01).03.01.
7. Manual. On the use of foreign-made weapons in the Armed Forces of Ukraine (instructions for use). Part 2 (anti-tank weapons). VP 7-(01).03.01.
8. Handbook for the commander of a mechanised unit. VP 7-00(11).01.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Arming units.</b>					
1	Lecture	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 1. General concepts of small arms.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The main tasks and procedure for studying the discipline.</li> <li>2. The purpose of modern small arms and melee weapons.</li> <li>3. Design properties of small arms and melee weapons.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Classification of small arms.</li> <li>2. Learn the basics and rules of shooting.</li> </ol>
2	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: 5.45 mm RPK-74 machine gun.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Purpose, combat characteristics, general structure of the RPK-74 machine gun, completeness, operation of parts and mechanisms of the standard weapon. Ammunition, spare parts and accessories.</li> <li>2. The procedure for incomplete disassembly of weapons and assembly after incomplete disassembly. Maintenance of weapons.</li> <li>3. Checking the combat and bringing the RPK-74 machine gun back to normal.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Preparing the RPK-74 machine gun for firing.</li> </ol>

3	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3: 7.62 mm PKM (PC) machine gun.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, combat characteristics, general structure of the PKM (PC) machine gun. Completeness, ammunition. spare parts and accessories.</p> <p>2. The procedure for incomplete disassembly of weapons and assembly after incomplete disassembly. Maintenance of weapons.</p> <p>3. Check the combat and bring the PKM (PKT) machine guns back to normal.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Possible delays in firing and how to eliminate them.</p>
4	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 4. Service pistols.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, combat properties, general structure, operation of parts and mechanisms of service pistols. Ammunition, spare parts and accessories.</p> <p>2. The procedure for incomplete disassembly of weapons and assembly after incomplete disassembly. Maintenance of weapons.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Possible delays in firing and how to eliminate them.</p>
5	Group session	4	3	1	<p><b>Class 5. 40 mm RPG-7V (RPG-7D) hand-held anti-tank grenade launcher. RPG-18 rocket-propelled grenades.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, combat capabilities, general structure and procedure for use of the RPG-7.</p> <p>2. The procedure for incomplete disassembly and assembly of the RPG-7.</p> <p>3. Purpose, combat properties, general structure of RPG-7 rounds and RPG-18, RPG-22, 26 grenades.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Preparing the RPG-7B (RPG-7D) grenade launcher for firing.</p>
6	Group session	2	2	-	<p><b>Class 6. Small arms and grenade launchers of the leading countries of the world.</b></p> <p>1. NATO rifles, machine guns and grenade launchers.</p> <p>2. Purpose, general structure, principle of operation of the AR-15 platform.</p> <p>3. Procedure for incomplete disassembly of the weapon and assembly after incomplete disassembly.</p>

7	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 7. Check of combat and bringing small arms to normal combat.</b></p> <p>1. Check the combat and bring the weapon to normal combat at different distances.</p> <p>2. Combat checks and bringing the weapon to normal operation of NATO small arms.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Improving the skills of bringing weapons to normal combat.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>22</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>7</b>	

<b>Topic 2. The basics of shooting.</b>					
8	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Internal and external ballistics.</b></p> <p>1. Information on internal and external ballistics.</p> <p>2. Explosives. Main groups of explosives.</p> <p>3. Shot periods.</p> <p>4. Measurement of angles, formula for the thousandth.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Learn the basic concepts of internal and external ballistics.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	

<b>Topic 3. Rules of shooting.</b>					
9	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Rules of small arms fire.</b></p> <p>1. Rules for choosing a sight and aiming point when shooting small arms at targets.</p> <p>2. Influence of firing conditions on the flight of a bullet. Determination of corrections for deviations from normal (tabulated) firing conditions.</p> <p>3. Composition, purpose of KJ-83, KJ-2017 and the procedure for their application.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Solving firing tasks.</p>
10	Group session	4	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Rules of fire from the 40-mm RPG-7V (RPG-7D) anti-tank grenade launcher.</b></p> <p>1. Rules for assigning initial settings.</p> <p>2. Rules of fire from the 40-mm RPG-7V (RPG-7D) anti-tank grenade launcher against moving and emerging targets.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Field rules of fire from the 40-mm RPG-7V (RPG-7D) anti-tank grenade launcher.</p>

11	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3: Fire mission. Its essence and sequence of solution.</b> 1. General information about shooting from different types of weapons. 2. Elements of solving a fire mission. 3. 3. Direct shooting training.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	

**Topic 4. Methodological training of unit commanders.**

12	Group session	4	2	2	<b>Class 1: Methods of conducting firearms training.</b> 1. General requirements, methods and forms of firearms training. 2. Organisation and procedure of fire training. 3. Assessment of firearms training. <i>Independent work.</i> 1. Procedure for working on teaching and training cards.
13	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Organising and conducting control firearms training sessions.</b> 1. The procedure for organising control classes. 2. The procedure for conducting control classes.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	

**Topic 5. Fire training. Performing firing exercises with small arms and melee weapons.**

14	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 1: Basic provisions of the Small Arms and Combat Vehicle Shooting Course, shooting conditions and safety measures.</b> 1. Basic provisions of the Small Arms and Combat Vehicle Shooting Course. 2. Conditions for firing exercises and safety measures.
15	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Maintenance, preparation of machine guns (5.45 mm RPK-74 machine gun, 7.62 mm PKM (PC) machine gun) and 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher for firing. Fulfilment of fire training standards. Solving fire tasks.</b> 1. Maintenance, preparation of machine guns (5.45 mm RPK-74 machine gun and 7.62 mm PKM (PC) machine gun) for firing. 2. Maintenance and preparation of a 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher for firing. 3. Fulfilment of fire training standards No. 13, 14, 16 for machine guns and 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher.

16	Practical Session	7	6	1	<p><b>Class 3: Exercises on firing from the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle, 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher (PUS-7), throwing a hand-held training grenade.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Execution of the training exercise COP 2.01.1.1 "Shooting from a standstill at emerging targets" with the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle.</li> <li>2. Execution of the initial firing exercise COP 1.06.1.1 "Shooting from a standstill at a stationary target with PUS-7" from a 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher.</li> <li>3. Performing the initial training grenade throwing exercise COP 4.16.2.6 "Throwing an offensive hand grenade on the move in foot order".</li> <li>4. Practicing firearms training standards No. 1 and 2 for the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle and 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Servicing the weapon after firing.</li> </ol>
17	Night Practical Session	5	4	1	<p><b>Class 4. Practical shooting with 5.45 mm AK-74 at night.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Execution of the training exercise COP 2.01.1.1 "Shooting from a standstill at emerging targets" with the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle at night.</li> <li>2. Practicing firearms training standards No. 1, 2 and the procedure for aiming at night using a device for night shooting with a 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle.</li> <li>3. Rules for the use of illuminated reactive, signal cartridges and signal pistols. Procedure for the use of night sights and surveillance devices.</li> </ol> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Servicing the weapon after firing.</li> </ol>
18	Methodical Practical Session	7	6	1	<p><b>Class 5. Exercise firing drills with 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle, RPK-74 machine gun, 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Execution of the training exercise COP 2.01(03-04).1.1 "Shooting from a standstill at emerging targets" with the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle and RPK-74 machine gun at the positions in the combined rifle squads.</li> <li>2. Execution of the COP 2.06(07).1.1 "Shooting from a standstill at an emerging target" and the COP 1.06.1.1 "Shooting from a standstill at a stationary target with PUS-7" from a 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher.</li> <li>3. Practicing fire training standards No. 1, 2 for the 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher and fire training standards No. 26, 27, 28, 29 for the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle.</li> <li>4. Training in performing the duties of a rifle squad commander in organising and controlling</li> </ol>

					<p>squad fire <i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Servicing the weapon after firing.</p>
19	Practical Session	7	6	1	<p><b>Class 6. Exercise control firing from a 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle (RPK-74 machine gun) and a 40 mm RPG-7 grenade launcher.</b></p> <p>1. Execution of the control firing exercise COP 3.01.1.1 "Shooting from a standstill at emerging targets with a change of firing position" with the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle by positions in combined rifle squads.</p> <p>2. Execution of the control firing exercise COP 3.06.2.1 "Shooting from a fixed position with a change of firing position at targets that appear and move , with RPG " by positions in combined rifle squads.</p> <p>3. Training in performing the duties of a rifle squad commander in organising and managing squad fire.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Servicing the weapon after firing.</p>
20	Practical Session	7	6	1	<p><b>Class 7. Execution of combat firing exercises of combat groups (twos, threes) with an assault rifle, a handgun, a machine gun and an under-barrel grenade launcher.</b></p> <p>1. Execution of the live-fire exercise COP 6.18.2.2 "Firing as part of a machine gun crew".</p> <p>2. Execution of the live-fire exercise COP 6.18.2.3 "Firing as part of a combat team in various ways" with the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle.</p> <p>3. Practicing firearms training standards No. 30, 31, 32, 33 with the 5.45 mm AK-74 rifle.</p> <p>4. Solving firing tasks.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Servicing the weapon after firing.</p>
21	Practical Session	6	4	2	<p><b>Class 8. Performing training firing from a 9 mm PM and Fort-14 pistol.</b></p> <p>1. Execution of the training exercise COP 2.12.1.1 "Shooting at a stationary target" with a 9 mm PM pistol and Fort-14.</p> <p>2. Training in the implementation of firearms training standards No. 13, 14, 16 for the 9 mm PM pistol. Safety measures during practical shooting.</p> <p>3. Fulfilment of firearms training standards No. 1, 2, 24, 25 for the 9 mm PM pistol and Fort-14</p>

					<i>Independent work.</i> 1. Servicing the weapon after firing.
<b>Total for the topic</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>6</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Credit</b>	
<b>Total for the educational component</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>22</b>		

#### **4.13. GP 1.13 "Fundamentals of military law and international humanitarian law"**

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

To prepare a serviceman who is able to apply knowledge of international humanitarian law; understand the procedure for military service, bringing servicemen to criminal, administrative and material responsibility; know the procedure for conducting an internal investigation in the Armed Forces of Ukraine; social and legal protection of servicemen and their families within the framework of the current legislation of Ukraine.

As a result of studying the discipline, students should:

*to know:*

the procedure for military service;

social and legal protection of military personnel and their families;

the procedure for bringing servicemen to administrative responsibility;

the procedure for bringing military personnel to financial responsibility;

the procedure for bringing military personnel to criminal liability;

the procedure for conducting an internal investigation in the Armed Forces of Ukraine;

requirements of international humanitarian law;

*be able to:*

conduct an internal investigation with the preparation of all necessary documents;

draw up a report on a military administrative offence;

to bring violators of military discipline in the unit to disciplinary, administrative and financial responsibility;

manage the unit in compliance with international humanitarian law.

##### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The subject of the discipline is the theory of studying the legislation of Ukraine and the practical application of its requirements during military service.

Lectures and practical classes should be conducted with the aim of consolidating and deepening theoretical knowledge, as well as instilling in students the skills of using theoretical provisions in solving specific practical problems. In practical classes, it is advisable to practice using tasks that require logical thinking and promote the development of students' creative abilities.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. The Constitution of Ukraine.
2. On Military Duty and Military Service. Law of Ukraine, 1992 (as amended).
3. Regulations on the Military Service of Citizens of Ukraine in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

Decree of the President of Ukraine, 2022.

4. On Social and Legal Protection of Servicemen and Members of Their Families. Law of Ukraine, 1991 (as amended).
5. Statute of the Internal Service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
6. Disciplinary Statute of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
7. Code of Ukraine on Administrative Offences.
8. On the Status of War Veterans and Guarantees of Their Social Protection. Law of Ukraine, 1993 (as amended).
9. Instruction on the Procedure for the Implementation of International Humanitarian Law in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

Approved by the Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 23.03.2017 No. 164.

10. The Procedure for Conducting an Internal Investigation in the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 608 21.11.2017 (registered with the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine on 13.12.2017 under No. 1503/31371).

11. Methodological Recommendations on Conducting an Internal Investigation (Inspection) in the Armed Forces of Ukraine (third edition), approved by the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine on 10.2020.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Military duty and military service.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: The procedure for military service. Social and legal protection of servicemen and their families</b></p> <p>1. Types of military service. Peculiarities of military service by different categories of servicemen in peacetime and wartime.</p> <p>2. The concept of the right to social protection. Benefits for servicemen and members of their families</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Peculiarities of military service by persons called up for mobilisation.</p> <p>2. Age limit for military service under martial law.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Legal responsibility of military personnel.</b>					
2	Group session	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Administrative and material responsibility of military personnel.</b></p> <p>1. Peculiarities of administrative responsibility of military personnel.</p> <p>2. Legal characteristics of military administrative offences.</p> <p>3. The concept and grounds of liability.</p> <p>4. Types of material liability. The procedure for compensation for material damage.</p>
3	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: Criminal liability of military personnel.</b></p> <p>1. Peculiarities of criminal liability of military personnel.</p> <p>2. The concept, composition and types of military criminal offences.</p> <p>3. Criminal law characteristics of certain military criminal offences.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Physical or mental coercion.</p> <p>2. Execution of a lawful order or instruction.</p> <p>3. An act involving risk.</p>

<b>Total for the topic</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>		
<b>Topic 3. Service inspection and service investigation in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b>					
4	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Methods of conducting an internal audit and internal investigation.</b></p> <p>1. The concept, tasks, grounds for appointment and peculiarities of an internal audit and internal investigation.</p> <p>2. Taking written explanations (determining the list and content of questions) in the course of an internal audit and internal investigation into a given fact.</p> <p>3. Procedure for conducting and documenting the results of an internal audit and internal investigation.</p>	
<b>Total for the topic</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>			
<b>Topic 4. Application of international humanitarian law.</b>					
5	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: Application of international humanitarian law.</b></p> <p>1. Determination of the legal status of participants in hostilities.</p> <p>2. Prohibited means and methods of warfare.</p> <p>3. Legal regime for the protection of war victims and prisoners of war.</p> <p>4. 4. International legal protection of civilian objects and cultural property.</p> <p>5. Watching educational films The Law of Armed Conflict and analysing the violations of international humanitarian law.</p> <p>6. Solving the problems of an interactive primary curriculum on the law of war.</p> <p>7. Responsibility for violations of international humanitarian law</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. A civilian object during an armed conflict.</p> <p>2. Protection of cultural property in the event of armed conflict.</p> <p>3. Special measures to protect women.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>	
<b>Total for the educational component</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>3</b>		

#### 4.14. GP 1.14 "Intelligence Training"

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Acquiring theoretical knowledge and practical skills in conducting reconnaissance, detecting and assessing the enemy in the unit (link - squad, platoon), as well as in the organisation, armament, tactics of actions, motorised infantry (tank) units of the armed forces of the Russian Federation (link - squad, platoon, company), and the main means of destruction used by the enemy in the war against Ukraine.

As a result of studying the discipline, students should:

*to know:*

military intelligence agencies of the unit, their capabilities in conducting intelligence;  
types and methods of tactical reconnaissance, the procedure for conducting reconnaissance in a unit;  
the organisational structure, weapons, equipment and tactics of units (squad, platoon, company) of the motorised rifle (tank) troops of the armed forces of the Russian Federation;  
the main means of destruction used by the enemy in the war against Ukraine;

*be able to:*

organise and conduct intelligence in the unit;  
select landmarks, determine their distances and draw a map of landmarks;  
Identify and expose enemy objects, weapons and equipment;  
assess the external environment and the enemy.

##### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The academic discipline "Intelligence Training" is closely interrelated with the academic discipline "General Tactics".

Lectures and group classes are conducted to study the organisation, tactics, tactical and technical characteristics and intelligence features of weapons and military equipment of the main units of the Russian Army (squad and company), as well as the basics of conducting reconnaissance, detecting and assessing the enemy in the unit.

Seminars and practical classes are held to consolidate and deepen the theoretical knowledge and practical skills acquired during lectures and group classes.

The final result of studying the discipline is the acquisition of theoretical knowledge of the organisation and tactics of enemy actions, as well as the basics of conducting intelligence in the unit.

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Manual for studying the organisational structure of the units of the ground forces of the armed forces of the Russian Federation. - Kyiv: DIU, 2024. - 68 p.
2. Study guide. Intelligence and Foreign Armies. Part 2. Information work. - Zhytomyr: ZhVI, 2019. 124 p.
3. Study guide. Organisation, armament and basics of tactics of the motorised rifle units of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation: ZhVI, 2020. 351 p.
4. Handbook of the JFO participant. Arms and military equipment of the RF Armed Forces - Kharkiv: KHNUPS, 2020.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals of Military Intelligence</b>					
1	Lecture	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1. Tactical reconnaissance.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, tasks, types, forces and means of tactical intelligence.</p> <p>2. Methods of conducting military intelligence.</p> <p>3. Military intelligence agencies.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Purpose, tasks, types of tactical intelligence.</p> <p>2. Military intelligence agencies and their characteristics.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Organisational structure and armament of motorised infantry (tank) units of the Russian armed forces</b>					
2	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1. Organisational and staff structure, weapons and combat equipment of motorised infantry (tank) units of the Russian Armed Forces.</b></p> <p>1. Organisational and staffing structure of a motorised infantry (tank) division (crew), weapons and military equipment, their visual identification.</p> <p>2. Organisational and staffing structure of a motorised infantry (tank) platoon, weapons and military equipment, their visual identification.</p> <p>3. Organisational and staffing structure of a motorised infantry (tank) company, weapons and military equipment, their visual identification.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Organisational and staffing structure of a motorised infantry (tank) platoon.</p> <p>2. Organisational and staffing structure of a motorised infantry (tank) company.</p>

<b>Total for the topic</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>		
<b>Topic 3. Fundamentals of Combat by Motorised Rifle (Tank) Units of the Russian Armed Forces</b>					
3	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1. Motorised rifle (tank) units of the Russian Armed Forces in defence.</b></p> <p>1. Fundamentals of defensive combat of motorised infantry (tank) units of the Russian Armed Forces (purpose, conditions, types, tasks).</p> <p>2. A motorised rifle unit in defence.</p> <p>3. A motorised infantry (tank) platoon in defence.</p> <p>4. A motorised infantry (tank) company in defence.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. A motorised infantry (tank) platoon in defence.</p> <p>2. A motorised infantry (tank) company in defence.</p>
4	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3. Motorised rifle (tank) units of the Russian Armed Forces in the offensive.</b></p> <p>1. Fundamentals of offensive combat of motorised infantry (tank) units.</p> <p>2. A motorised rifle squad in the offensive.</p> <p>3. A motorised infantry (tank) platoon in the offensive.</p> <p>4. A motorised infantry (tank) company in the offensive.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. A motorised infantry (tank) platoon in the offensive.</p> <p>2. A motorised infantry (tank) company in the offensive.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Credit</b>	
<b>Total for the educational component</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>		

#### **4.15. GP 1.15 "Fundamentals of organising and conducting warfare in the electromagnetic environment and cyberspace"**

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Acquaintance of cadets with basic terms and definitions, basics of organisation and conduct of electronic warfare and cyber intelligence (planning, methods of employment of electronic warfare and cyber warfare units), tactical and technical characteristics of electronic warfare and cyber warfare means, procedure of deployment and intended use, as well as implementation of basic cybersecurity measures (cyber hygiene), understanding of the main aspects of cyber operations.

As a result of studying the discipline, students should:

*to know:*

Definition, tasks and components of electronic and cyber warfare;  
organisational structure, equipment and combat capabilities of the electronic warfare unit within the military unit;  
basic tactical standards for the use of an EWR unit;  
basic organisational measures for electronic and cyber defence;  
the procedure for collecting and using information on the electronic environment to ensure the use of the unit;

*be able to:*

organise and carry out electronic protection of electronic means (proper use of communication equipment, etc.) of the unit;  
use the basic methods of fighting in an electromagnetic environment;  
apply regulatory and legal acts and guidelines for conducting warfare in the electromagnetic environment in everyday activities;  
to solve the problem of detecting signals of cellular communication facilities and wireless access points deployed using Wi-Fi and Bluetooth technologies;  
apply basic methods and tools for searching for information from open sources;  
take measures to mislead the enemy using social networks, messengers and information platforms;  
to use means of processing and transmitting information in the information and communication systems of the Armed Forces of Ukraine in compliance with the requirements of guiding documents in the field of cybersecurity and information protection;  
act in accordance with the requirements of the guidelines on the procedure for responding to cyber incidents in the information and communication systems of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The academic discipline "Fundamentals of organising and conducting warfare in the electromagnetic environment and cyberspace" is closely interrelated with the academic discipline "Organisation of military communications".

### **Information and methodological support**

1. Law of Ukraine "On the Protection of Information in Information and Communication Systems".
2. Law of Ukraine "On the Basic Principles of Ensuring Cybersecurity of Ukraine".
3. Rules for Ensuring Information Protection in Information, Electronic Communication and Information and Communication Systems, approved by Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 373 29.03.2006.
4. Concept for the development of the electronic warfare system in the Armed Forces of Ukraine until 2026.
5. VKP 10(3)-27(03.01. Doctrine on electronic warfare in joint operations.
6. Guidelines "Organisation and Conduct of Electronic Warfare in Combined Arms Combat". Developed by the working group of the Electronic Warfare Department of the Main Directorate of Electronic and Cyber Warfare of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 2022.
7. Electronic warfare. Joint Publication JP 3-13.1 - USA, 2012.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals of organisation and conduct of electronic warfare in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Fundamentals of electronic warfare organisation in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Combat capabilities of electronic warfare forces and means.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Definition, tasks and components of electronic warfare. The electronic warfare management system of the PC of Ukraine.</li> <li>2. Organisational and staffing structure of the units of the SSR (type of the Armed Forces of Ukraine).</li> <li>3. Theoretical foundations of electronic jamming of radio communications, UAVs and radar.</li> <li>4. Purpose and main tactical and technical characteristics of the equipment of the electronic warfare unit. Tasks and combat capabilities of the electronic warfare unit.</li> <li>5. Options for building combat formations of an electronic warfare unit of a military unit (brigade) in defence and offence.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		
<b>Topic 2. Organisation of the use of electronic warfare units</b>					
2	Lecture	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Organisation of the use of electronic warfare units.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Planning of radio jamming by the EW unit (by area of activity).</li> <li>2. Planning of the use of the electronic protection unit (by area of activity).</li> <li>3. Planning the use of an electronic warfare support unit from a military unit (by area of activity).</li> </ol>
3	Group session	2	2		<p><b>Class 2: Planning the use of electronic warfare units.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The list of documents to be worked out in the course of planning radio suppression and their content.</li> <li>2. Measures to ensure radio electronic protection of the command and control systems of troops and weapons (radio electronic means) of the military unit.</li> <li>3. Electronic warfare support capabilities and their tasks for planning the use of military units.</li> </ol>

<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>		
<b>Topic 3: Fundamentals of organising and conducting cyber actions to obtain information about the enemy</b>					
4	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Wi-Fi and Bluetooth wireless access technologies: basics of application and features of operation.</b> 1. Basic principles of wireless access technologies and cellular networks. Parameters and characteristics of network signals. 2. Features of wireless technologies and cellular networks
5	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Basics of cyber intelligence in relation to Wi-Fi and Bluetooth wireless access technologies.</b> 1. Scans the radio frequency spectrum of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth wireless access technologies to detect the presence of access points and radiation sources. 2. Basic principles of conducting actions in cyberspace in relation to enemy reconnaissance assets in mobile cellular networks, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth networks.
6	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3: Basic principles of using methods and tools for searching for information in open sources.</b> 1. Identification of intelligence sources. 2. Use of information retrieval methods and tools. 3. Analysis of the results.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>		
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>1</b>	

#### **4.16. GP 1.16 "Fundamentals of the use of tactical class unmanned systems"**

##### **General objective of the educational programme component**

Acquaintance of cadets (students) with basic terms and definitions, basics of organising the use of unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) (planning, methods of using UAVs), classification and tactical and technical characteristics of UAVs, their structure, procedure of deployment and intended use.

As a result of studying the discipline, students (trainees) should:

*to know:*

purpose, composition, principles of operation of unmanned systems on the example of unmanned aircraft systems of tactical classes;

operating rules and restrictions on UAVs and target loads;

the basics and procedure for preparing for the use of tactical class UAVs;

main tactical and technical characteristics of the regular UAVs of the air force, the armed forces, the army, artillery and reconnaissance units of the armed forces of Ukraine and the armed forces of the Russian Federation;

*be able to:*

to prepare for the use and use of copter-type UAVs;

organise data transfer from the BpAC;

use Kropyva software to determine coordinate information;

to act individually and as part of a unit when planning to use tactical-class UAVs.

##### **Organisational and methodological guidelines**

The academic discipline "Fundamentals of the use of tactical class unmanned systems" is closely interrelated with the academic discipline "General Tactics".

##### **Information and methodological support**

1. Guidelines for the combat use of Class I UAVs in the Armed Forces of Ukraine (Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 379DSK 09.12.2021).

2. Fundamentals of construction of unmanned robotic systems for special purposes: a textbook / Y.G. Danik, P.P. Topolnitsky, I.V. Puleko, P.V. Pozdnyakov, A.V. Rodionov, M.V. Bugayov - Zhytomyr: ZhVI, 2016. - 306 p.

3. STANAG 4670 (Edition 1). Recommended Guidance for the Training of Designated Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Operator. NATO Standardisation Agreement. 2006.

4. STANAG 4671 (Edition 1). Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Systems Airworthiness Requirements. NATO Standardisation Agreement. 2009.

5. Concept of equipping military units and subdivisions of the Armed Forces of Ukraine with unmanned aerial systems for the period up to 2025. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 02.11.2016 No. 580.

6. The concept of using unmanned aerial systems in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Order of the Chief of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 13.05.2017 No. 169.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of class

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Technical training</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Current state and prospects for the development of tactical unmanned systems.</b></p> <p>1. The role and place of the discipline "Fundamentals of the use of tactical class unmanned systems" in the system of training of officers.</p> <p>2. Current state, types and classification of unmanned systems in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</p> <p>3. 3. The main guiding documents regulating the use of unmanned systems in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</p>
2	Lecture	2	2		<p><b>Class 2: Classification of unmanned systems.</b></p> <p>1. Classification of unmanned aerial systems.</p> <p>2. Classification of ground robotic systems (platforms).</p> <p>3. Classification of marine unmanned vehicles (systems, complexes).</p> <p>4. 4. The main models of BPS used by units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</p>
3	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 3: Components of UAVs and principles of UAV operation.</b></p> <p>1. Components of unmanned systems (on the example of UAVs).</p> <p>2. Principles of operation of copter and aircraft-type UAVs.</p> <p>3. External factors affecting UAV flight.</p> <p>4. General characteristics of navigation systems used in unmanned systems.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. UAV controls, basic parameters of flight data and the procedure for its processing.</p> <p>2. Development of a flight plan.</p> <p>3. The main forms and methods of using unmanned systems.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	

<b>Topic 2. Tactical and special training.</b>					
4	Group session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 1: The procedure for planning the use of UAVs. Types of reporting and information documents and the procedure for their execution based on the results of the use of unmanned systems.</b></p> <p>1. Features of planning the use of tactical class UAVs.</p> <p>2. General approaches to drawing up a flight mission, development of planning documents for the use of UAVs.</p> <p>3. Types of reporting and information documents (RIDs) and the procedure for their preparation.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Features of the use of tactical class UAVs in combat conditions.</p> <p>2. Features and procedure for decoding aerial reconnaissance materials.</p> <p>3. Rehearsing options for conducting aerial reconnaissance and adjusting artillery fire using various types of UAVs</p>
5	Practical Session	3	2	1	<p><b>Class 2: Practicing basic UAV control skills on a simulator for copter-type UAVs.</b></p> <p>1. Practice launching and landing a copter-type UAV.</p> <p>2. Practicing basic flight procedures, including artillery fire correction using copter-type UAVs.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p>1. Purpose and peculiarities of the use of the Kropyva SPZ by UAV crews.</p> <p>2. The main types and capabilities of tactical-class regular UAVs in the Air Force, Special Forces, Combined Arms and Artillery units, and military intelligence units.</p> <p>3. Preparation for the test in the discipline.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>		<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>3</b>	

#### 4.17 BC 1 "COMBAT EMPLOYMENT OF MECHANISED UNITS"

##### **The general objective of the educational programme component:**

to provide the student with an understanding of the structure and processes that take place in the combat support system of a typical battalion-level unit; the procedure for organising interaction by type of support and management at the level of battalion headquarters and battalion support unit; laying the groundwork for mastering standard operating procedures and the basic planning and management apparatus.

##### ***Based on the results of studying the component of the educational programme, the student should to know:***

processes of command and control of a unit (by type, branches of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, other military formations established in accordance with the laws of Ukraine) during preparation and conduct of combat and in everyday activities.

processes of comprehensive support of the unit (by types, branches of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, other military formations established in accordance with the laws of Ukraine) during combat use and daily activities.

organising battle planning in accordance with NATO Standard Operating Procedures (MDMP);

##### ***be able to:***

plan, organise and apply combat skills of the unit (by types, branches of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and other military formations established in accordance with the laws of Ukraine);

to manage a support unit during the preparation and conduct of combat, and to carry out day-to-day activities in the support unit (by type, branch of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and other military formations established in accordance with the laws of Ukraine);

apply knowledge of modern armed struggle and general military combat, martial arts, the basics of the combat system of warrior survival in various conditions of professional activity;

read and maintain working maps (diagrams), understand tasks, assess the situation, make decisions as a staff officer in various types of tactical actions.

##### **Organisational and methodological guidelines:**

The methodology of teaching a discipline is based on the basic principles of didactics (theory of reasoning and learning). It provides a scientific and pedagogical description of the forms and methods of teaching, indicates the most appropriate combinations to achieve a certain level of learning, and determines the conditions for their most effective use.

To achieve the main learning objective, the programme provides for the following forms of learning:

frontal form of training, when all students perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;

group form of training, when students are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;

individual form of training, when students complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

At the same time, depending on the need to achieve the levels of knowledge or skill, the teacher should use the following methods:

verbal and visual;

training;

situational and cognitive.

A verbal and visual method in which the teacher systematically and consistently presents the educational material, shows (demonstrates) the subjects studied in order for students to gain new knowledge and form the appropriate imagination.

The training (reproductive) method consists in performing complex actions in accordance with an algorithm (pre-established procedure) determined by the training leader to develop the necessary skills and ensure the coherence of military organisational structures.

Situational and cognitive - in reviewing and discussing real (probable) actions, learning about the experience of commanding troops (forces) in military conflicts and developing skills in information and analytical activities.

The above methods provide students with knowledge, skills, and abilities, but to develop their creative abilities, the class leader should use problem-based learning methods.

Problem-based teaching is when the class leader poses a problem to the students, solves it himself, but at the same time shows the ways of solving it, reveals the course of his thought. The immediate result of problem-based teaching should be that the student learns the method and logic of solving a particular problem, but not yet the ability to apply it independently. This method teaches students how to search for knowledge and helps them develop creative thinking skills.

The search (heuristic) method serves the purpose of gradually bringing students closer to solving problems on their own by first teaching them how to perform certain elements of the solution. It is used during group exercises when the method of finding the optimal solution is determined by the class leader, but the solution is found by the trainee.

Problem-based methods provide a deep assimilation of knowledge at the level of its creative application, mastery of creative thinking methods, and practical experience.

## **Logistics:**

Classes should be held in specialised classrooms, which, depending on the subject matter of the classes, should be equipped with information display devices, maps, diagrams, personal electronic computers at the rate of one workplace for no more than two students. It is mandatory to use technical training aids during the training sessions.

**Information and methodological support:**

1. The Combat Statute of the Mechanised and Tank Troops of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Part II (Battalion, Company), approved by Order of the Commander of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 564 of 30.12.2016 as amended.
2. HQP 3-102(03).01 Doctrine on the structure of command and control posts (control points) in a joint operation. K-2021.
3. The Army Combat Statute "Structure and Functioning of Command and Control Posts (Control Points) in Operations". K-2023.
4. Combined arms formations in combat (according to NATO standards): a textbook, Kyiv: I. Cherniakhovskyi National University.
5. Training kit for military units (subdivisions) (2018).
6. Order No. 140 of the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 11.09.2020 "On Approval of the Temporary Procedure for the Processing of Operational (Combat) Documents".
7. NATO STANDARD. "APP-6", "NATO JOINT MILITARY SYMBOLOGY".
8. Collection of tactical calculations with examples: a textbook / team of authors. - K.: Ivan Chernyakhivskyi National University, 2018. - 96 p.
9. TKP 3-(00)152(03.01 Procedure "Work of the commander and staff of the tactical command and control unit on battle (combat operations) planning according to NATO standard operating procedures", 2021
10. GP 7(5)-00(11)03.01 Guidelines for planning and organising combat in accordance with NATO standards, 2020
11. ICMB CPCS Manual "Battle Planning and Organisation by NATO Standards" - K.: 2019;
12. Military manual VP 1.0 "Military leadership." - K.: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2016. - 29 p.
13. Field Manual of the US Army. Conduct of Combat Operations. FM 3-07 2008.
14. Album of unit action plans (squad, platoon, company, battalion) - Lviv. Hetman Petro Sahaidachnyi National Military Academy, 2018.

15. BP 3(7)-08(11).01 Combat Statute of the Land Forces "Air Defence Forces of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" Order of the Commander of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 30 March 2021, no. 215. The Command of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 03.2021. 136 p., unclassified.

16. SBP 3-00(08).56(57) Combat Statute of the Land Forces of Ukraine "Air Defence Forces of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" Part II (division, battery (group))" Order of the Commander of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 27 December 2016, no. 596. Command of the Armed Forces of Ukraine 12.2016. 227c unclassified.

17. SBP 3-00(08).58(59) Combat Statute of the Land Forces of Ukraine "Air Defence Troops of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" Part III (platoon, squad, service)" Order of the Commander of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 26 May 2016, no. 248. Command of the Armed Forces of Ukraine 05.2016. 194 p., unclassified.

18. Handbook of foreign armies (training and combat staff of the "Yellow"), study guide, K.: NUOU, 2020.

19. Album of schemes: the use of units of the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation in the main types of combat, Kyiv: NUOU, 2018.

#### **Auxiliary**

1. Actual problems of training and use of the Armed Forces of Ukraine during the anti-terrorist operation in eastern Ukraine. - Kyiv, 2016, inv. 2537.- 136 p.

2. TKP 7-000 (162) 01.01 "Collection No. 1 of Materials for Studying the Combat Experience of the Russian-Ukrainian War of 2022." - Kyiv: GUDtAP of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2022.

3. TKP 7-000 (162) 01.02 "Collection No. 2 of Materials for Studying the Combat Experience of the Russian-Ukrainian War of 2022." - K.: GUDtAP of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2022

4. TKP 7-000 (162) 01.03 "Collection No. 3 of the Materials for Studying the Combat Experience of the Russian-Ukrainian War of 2022." - Kyiv: GUDtAP of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2022

5. TKP 7-000 (162) 01.04 "Collection No. 4 of Materials for Studying the Combat Experience of the Russian-Ukrainian War of 2022." - Kyiv: GUDtAP of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2022.

6. Collection of Tactical Calculations with Examples: a textbook / team of authors. - Kyiv: Ivan Cherniakhivskyi National University, 2018. - 96 p.

7. Order of the MoD of 05.09.2013 No. 595 "On Approval of the Regulation on Military Transport by Rail, Sea, River and Air".

8. Generalised materials on the analysis of the performance of tasks by the military units of the Armed Forces in the course of the ATO.

9. Generalised materials of the analysis of preparation and conduct of operations (combat actions) by the troops (forces) of the AFU during the ATO. -111c.

10. The use of mechanised units in the performance of special tasks in modern armed conflicts. - Ed. "Science and Technology", 2008. - 98 p.

11. VP 7(3)-00(01).01 Temporary instruction on the process of analysing the actions of training activities. Centre for Operational Standards and Methods of Training of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Main Training Directorate of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2019. 40 c.

12. OP 7(3)-(01-05)03.01 Guidelines "Organisation, management and improvement of the fire system in modern conditions". Centre for Operational Standards and Methods of Training of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Main Training Directorate of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2019. 120 c.

#### **Information sources**

1. Official website of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine: <http://www.mil.gov.ua/>
2. Scientific-theoretical and scientific-practical journal "Science and Defence" <http://www.nio.mil.gov.ua/>
3. Official website of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine: <http://zakon2.rada.gov.ua/laws/a#Find>
4. Official website [www.vaodessa.org.ua](http://www.vaodessa.org.ua)

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of study session

№ s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	of which.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals of combat employment of a mechanised battalion (company) in the main types of combat (tactical actions).</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<p><b>Class 1: Organisation, weapons, military equipment and combat capabilities of a mechanised (infantry, tank) battalion (company).</b></p> <p>1. Place and role of the discipline in the educational process.</p> <p>2. Organisation, armament and combat equipment of a mechanised (motorised infantry, tank) battalion (company) on an armoured personnel carrier (APC). Technical specifications of weapons and military equipment.</p> <p>3. Combat capabilities of a mechanised battalion (company).</p>
2	Group session	2	2		<p><b>Class 2: Organisation, weapons, combat capabilities and basics of combat use of artillery, anti-tank, grenade launcher and anti-aircraft units of a mechanised battalion.</b></p> <p>1. The tasks performed by artillery in various types of combat. Purpose, composition, combat order, and combat capabilities of regular and attached battalion artillery units.</p> <p>2. Organisational structure, weapons and combat capabilities of the battalion's machine gun, anti-tank, grenade launcher and anti-aircraft missile platoons.</p> <p>3. The use of artillery, machine gun, anti-tank, grenade launcher and anti-aircraft missile units of the battalion in the main types of combat.</p>
3	Seminar	2	2		<p><b>Class 3: Organisation, armament, military equipment, combat capabilities of a mechanised (motorised infantry, tank) battalion (company) and its combat units.</b></p> <p>1. Organisation, armament and combat equipment of a mechanised (motorised infantry, tank) battalion (company) on an armoured personnel carrier (APC). Technical specifications of weapons and military equipment.</p> <p>2. Combat capabilities of a mechanised battalion (company).</p> <p>3. Tasks performed by artillery in various types of combat. Purpose, composition, combat order and combat capabilities of regular and attached battalion artillery units.</p> <p>4. Organisational structure, weapons and combat capabilities of the battalion's machine gun, anti-tank, grenade launcher and anti-aircraft missile platoons.</p> <p>5. The use of artillery, machine gun, anti-tank, grenade launcher and anti-aircraft missile units of the battalion in the</p>

				main types of combat.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Fundamentals of the use of motorised rifle (tank) brigade (regiment) of the armies of neighbouring states.</b>				
4	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Fundamentals of combat employment of motorised infantry (tank) brigade (regiment) of the armies of neighbouring states.</b></p> <p>1. Organisational and staffing structure, tactical and technical characteristics of weapons and military equipment of a motorised rifle (tank) brigade (regiment).</p> <p>2. Fundamentals of combat employment of a motorised rifle (tank) brigade (regiment) in offensive combat (purpose, tasks, combat order, tactical standards).</p> <p>3. Fundamentals of combat employment of a motorised infantry (tank) brigade (regiment) in defensive combat (purpose, tasks, combat order, tactical standards).</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Topic 3: Defensive combat of a mechanised battalion (company).</b>				
5	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Preparation and conduct of a defensive battle by a mechanised battalion (company).</b></p> <p>1. A mechanised battalion (company) in defensive combat.</p> <p>2. Conducting a defensive battle. Features of manoeuvre defence.</p>
6	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Session 2: Preparing for defensive combat (military decision-making process (MDMP)).</b></p> <p>1. The work of the battalion commander and staff in organising defensive combat Military decision-making process (MDMP). Stages of planning and their content.</p> <p>2. Responsibilities of officials in the military decision-making process (MDMP).</p>
7	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Military Decision Making Process (MDMP).</b></p> <p>1. Analyse the assignment.</p> <p>2. Developing options for action.</p> <p>3. Analysis of options for action.</p> <p>Tactical objective No. 1.</p> <p>The transition of a BTG to defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy.</p>
8	Group session	6	6	<p><b>Class 4. Transition of a BTG to defence in the absence of a collision with the enemy.</b></p> <p>1. Understanding the task, assessing the situation (according to the Military Decision-Making Algorithm (MDMP)).</p> <p>2. Development of options for action (SOAs). Analysis and justification (A&amp;J).</p> <p>3. Developing an idea and drawing it on a working map.</p> <p>4. 4. Modular control.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Movement of a mechanised battalion (company).</b>				
9	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: March of a mechanised battalion (company).</b></p>

				<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A mechanised battalion (company) on the march.</li> <li>2. Methodology for calculating the march of a mechanised battalion.</li> </ol>
10	Practical Session	6	6	<b>Class 2. March of a mechanised battalion.</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Analyse the assignment.</li> <li>2. Building a marching order, distribution of forces and means in the column.</li> <li>3. Calculating the march of a mechanised battalion.</li> </ol>
11	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Transporting a mechanised battalion by various means of transport.</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Organise and carry out the transport of a mechanised battalion.</li> <li>2. Methodology for calculating the cost of transporting a battalion by rail.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Topic 5. Offensive combat of a mechanised battalion (company).</b>				
12	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1 Preparation and conduct of an offensive battle by a mechanised battalion (company).</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mechanised battalion (company) in offensive combat. Purpose, types and conditions of the offensive.</li> <li>2. Conducting offensive combat.</li> </ol>
				<b>Tactical objective 2.</b> <b>The BTGr's transition to the offensive from a position of direct contact with the enemy with the regrouping of units</b>
13	Group session	6	6	<b>Class 3: Decision-making for offensive combat.</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Understanding the task, assessing the situation (according to the Military Decision-Making Algorithm (MDMP)).</li> <li>2. Development of options for action (SOAs). Analysis and justification (A&amp;J).</li> <li>3. Developing an idea and drawing it on a working map.</li> </ol>
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Credit</b>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	

## 4.18 BC 2 "LOGISTICS SUPPORT OF COMBAT OPERATIONS"

### **The general objective of the educational programme component:**

to provide knowledge on the processes of managing logistics services and subordinate logistics units; to understand the processes of comprehensive support of units; to develop skills of planning logistics support of various types of combat (march) using standard operating procedures; to master rational methods of officer's work, to develop creative thinking for solving complex professional tasks; to bring diverse knowledge into a single toolkit for successful performance of tasks

Based on the results of studying the component of the educational programme, the student should  
*to know:*

organisational structure and logistics tasks;

organising and maintaining the military economy of the military unit;

Organisational and staffing structure, tasks and capabilities of logistics support bodies, basics of their application in various types of tactical actions;

organising the supply of material resources to the rear;

basics of logistics planning and accounting using LOGFAS software.

organising logistical support for the mobilisation and putting military units on alert;

organising logistics planning in accordance with NATO Standard Operating Procedures (MDMP);

basics and rules of logistics support during preparation and during combat (march);

*be able to:*

manage the logistics support service (by specialisation) of the military unit and organise its work during preparation and during combat (march);

to make decisions and manage units during combat missions, including logistical support;

organise the protection, security and defence of material and technical means and logistics support forces;

Read tactical symbols used to display the logistical situation;

read and maintain working maps (diagrams), understand tasks, assess the situation, make decisions as a logistics officer in various types of tactical actions;

use the LOGFAS software package to solve logistics reporting tasks.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines:**

The methodology of teaching the educational component is based on the basic principles of didactics (theory of reasoning and learning). It provides a scientific and pedagogical description of the forms and methods of teaching, indicates the most appropriate combinations to achieve a certain level of learning, and determines the conditions for their most effective use.

To achieve the main learning objective, the programme provides for the following forms of learning:

frontal form of training, when all students perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;

group form of training, when students are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;

individual form of training, when students complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

At the same time, depending on the need to achieve the levels of knowledge or skill, the teacher should use the following methods:

verbal and visual;

training;

situational and cognitive.

A verbal and visual method in which the teacher systematically and consistently presents the educational material, shows (demonstrates) the subjects studied in order for students to gain new knowledge and form the appropriate imagination.

The training (reproductive) method consists in performing complex actions in accordance with an algorithm (pre-established procedure) determined by the training leader to develop the necessary skills and ensure the coherence of military organisational structures.

Situational and cognitive - in reviewing and discussing real (probable) actions, learning about the experience of commanding troops (forces) in military conflicts and developing skills in information and analytical activities.

The above methods provide students with knowledge, skills, and abilities, but to develop their creative abilities, the class leader should use problem-based learning methods.

Problem-based teaching is when the class leader poses a problem to the students, solves it himself, but at the same time shows the ways of solving it, reveals the course of his thought. The immediate result of problem-based teaching should be that the student learns the method and logic of solving a particular problem, but not yet the ability to apply it independently. This method teaches students how to search for knowledge and helps them develop creative thinking skills.

The search (heuristic) method serves the purpose of gradually bringing students closer to solving problems on their own by first teaching them how to perform certain elements of the solution. It is used during group exercises when the method of finding the optimal solution is determined by the class leader, but the solution is found by the trainee.

Problem-based methods provide a deep assimilation of knowledge at the level of its creative application, mastery of creative thinking methods, and practical experience.

### **Logistics:**

Classes should be held in specialised classrooms, which, depending on the subject matter of the classes, should be equipped with information display devices, maps, diagrams, personal electronic computers at the rate of one workplace for no more than two students. It is mandatory to use technical training aids during the training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support:**

1. Instruction on the organisation of material support for servicemen of the Armed Forces of Ukraine in peacetime and special period: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 29.04.2016 No. 232.

2. Norms of consumption of fuel, oils, greases and special liquids during operation, repair and conservation of military equipment and weapons of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 06.01.1999 No. 01.

3. Temporary instruction on bath and laundry services for the personnel of the Armed Forces of Ukraine for peacetime and special period, approved by the commander of military unit A2516 on 28.12.2017, no. 312.

4. Norms for the accumulation, maintenance and echeloning of fixed stocks of missiles and ammunition in the Armed Forces of Ukraine in peacetime, approved by Order of the NGSh-GC of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 15.07.2008 No. \*4 (as amended by the Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 20.07.2016).

5. Norms of irrecoverable losses, withdrawal for repair of weapons and equipment, and expenditure of other material resources in the operations of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Enacted by the Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine 26.01.2016 No. \*\*2.

6. Collection of combat kits and norms of military stocks of missiles and ammunition in the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the Order of the CSR of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 27.05.2003 No. \*3.

7. Instruction on Preparing and Conducting Mobilisation Deployment of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 15.12.2017, No. 19.

8. On the introduction of samples and forms of documents for the preparation and conduct of mobilisation deployment of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the mobilisation directive of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 03.07.2018 No. 321/1260 DSK.
9. Regulation on the Procedure for the Creation, Storage, Renewal (Replacement), and Use of Immovable Stocks of Logistics Equipment and Other Logistics Material in the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 13.05.2016 No. 6t.
10. On Approval of the Procedure for Determining the Objectively Necessary Amount of Fuel for Household Needs in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 19.10.2018 No. 524.
11. On Approval of the Procedure for the Use of Apartment Property in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 30.01.2019 No. 34.
12. Methodological recommendations on the organisation of logistics support in the base camps of brigades (battalions), company (platoon) strongholds and combat positions - K.: Ryl AFU, 2016. - 19 p.
13. Methodological recommendations on the organisation and escort of convoys. - Kyiv: Ryl AFU, 2016. - 9 p.
14. Combat Regulations of the Mechanised and Tank Forces of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Part I. Brigade. - K.: KSV ZSU, 2016.
15. The Combat Statute of the Mechanised and Tank Troops of the Armed Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Part II. Battalion, Company - K.: CSR of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2016.
16. The Joint Logistics Doctrine, SP 4-00(30)03.01.
17. Doctrine "Use of Logistics Forces", VKP 4-32(03.01).
18. Logistics Forces Doctrine, VKP 4-32(41.01).
19. The Doctrine of Logistics Support of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, VKP 4-00(11.01).
20. Doctrine "On the organisation of movements and transportations in the Armed Forces of Ukraine", VKP 4-00(03.01).
21. The doctrine "Provision of material and technical means, works and services", VKP 4-179(03.01).
22. Combat Statute "Logistics of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine (tactical level)", BP 4-32(11.01).
23. Combat Manual "Logistics Operations of the Armed Forces of Ukraine (tactical level)", BP 4-146(11.01).
24. Combat manual "Troop Deployment Operations (Tactical Level)", BP 4-147(11.01).
25. Doctrine "Infrastructural Support of the State Defence Forces", VKP 4-144(03.01).

26. Procedure "Work of the commander and staff of the tactical command and control unit on battle (combat operations) planning according to NATO standard operating procedures" (brigade (regiment), battalion and equivalent headquarters), TKP 3-(00)152(03.01).

27. Guidelines for planning and organising combat according to NATO standards (brigade (battalion) headquarters and equivalent), GP 7(5)-00(11)03.01.

28. On Approval of the Temporary Procedure for the Processing of Operational (Combat) Documents, approved by the Order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 11.09.2020 No. 140.

29. On Approval of the Regulation on Military Transportation by Rail, Sea, River and Air: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 05.09.2013 No. 595.

30. R.V. Bulgakov. Specialised software LOGFAS. Part I. Logistics reporting: a textbook - Odesa: Military Academy (Odesa), 2023. 80 p.

### **Auxiliary**

31. Logistics support of a mechanised (tank) battalion in combat and other operations. Part I. Logistics support: a textbook / E.A. Ivanchenko et al: Military Academy, 2018. 316 p.

32. Registration and maintenance of combat documents of logistics support (by logistics services) of a military unit (subdivision): a textbook / O.M. Maslii et al: Military Academy, 2020. 190 p.

33. Military rear. Basics of logistics support of military units (subdivisions), tactical groups: K.: Rear of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2015. 270 p.

### Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of study session

No s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	of which.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>SECTION 1. Fundamentals of logistics support of troops (forces).</b>					
<b>Topic 1: General provisions of the logistics support organisation.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Comprehensive support of combat and day-to-day activities of military units.</b> 1. Comprehensive support of combat and day-to-day activities of military units. 2. The system of logistics support of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
2	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. The system of logistics support for troops.</b> 1. Tasks, types, objects of the system of logistics support of troops. 2. Measures of logistical support of a military unit.
3	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3: Logistics forces and means.</b> 1. Military-level logistics forces and means. 2. Forces and means of logistics support at the operational level. 3. Strategic-level logistics forces and means.
4	Group session	1	1		<b>Class 4. The system of technical support of troops' actions.</b> 1. The concept of the system of technical support for military operations. 2. Measures of technical support of the military unit.
5	Group session	1	1		<b>Class 5. Forces and means of technical support.</b> 1. Military-grade technical support forces and means. 2. Forces and means of technical support of the operational level. 3. Strategic level technical support forces and means.
6	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 6. Conventional symbols used in logistics documents.</b> 1. General requirements for the application of symbols. Amplifiers. 2. Conventional symbols used in logistics documents.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>		
<b>Topic 2. Organisation of provision of material and technical means, works and services.</b>					

7	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: General provisions for the provision of material and technical means, works and services.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, principles and functions of providing troops with material and technical means, works and services. 2. Classes of supply of material and technical resources.</p>
8	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Material assets and their stocks.</b></p> <p>1. Stocks of material assets. 2. Settlement and delivery units. 3. Standards for the accumulation, maintenance and echeloning of stocks of material resources.</p>
9	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3. Material support of troops.</b></p> <p>1. Planning of troop supply. Initial data for planning. 2. Procedure for equipping troops with material resources.</p>
10	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Technical means of the rear.</b></p> <p>1. Technical means of the rear by type of support. 2. The procedure for manning troops with technical means.</p>
11	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 5. Preparation of the calculation of material and technical resources (by specialisation).</b></p> <p>1. Methodology for calculating the provision of material and technical resources. 2. Calculation of the provision of material and technical resources.</p>
12	Group session	4	4	<p><b>Class 6. Logistics units of a military unit.</b></p> <p>1. Purpose, tasks, capabilities and organisational structure of a logistics platoon. 2. Purpose, tasks, capabilities and organisational structure of the logistics battalion.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>	
<b>Topic 3: Organisation of transport support for troops.</b>				
13	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: The system of organising movements and transportations.</b></p> <p>1. Fundamentals of military transport organisation. Types of transport. 2. The structure of transport support bodies.</p>
14	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Organisation of military road transport (MRT).</b></p> <p>1. Basic provisions for the organisation of military road transport. 2. Organisation of loading and unloading operations. 3. Principles of organising the supply and evacuation of material resources.</p>
15	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Organisation of military transport by rail, water and air.</b></p> <p>1. Basic requirements for transporting troops. 2. Calculations of transportation and loading of troops. Logistical support.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Fundamentals of the use of forces and means of material support.</b>				
16	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: General provisions on the work of logistics support services in preparation for and during combat</b></p>

				<p><b>operations.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Responsibilities of military unit officials for organising logistical support.</li> <li>2. Combat and planning documents for logistics support.</li> </ol>
17	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Basics of logistics support of military units in combat and other operations.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Preparation, positioning and movement of the rear. Supply and evacuation routes.</li> <li>2. Organisation of rear reconnaissance and logistics cooperation.</li> <li>3. 3. Use of the local industrial base to supply troops and solve other problems.</li> </ol>
18	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Organisation of logistics support for a military unit in preparation for and during combat.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Content of logistics support measures in preparation for combat.</li> <li>2. Actions of logistics support forces and means in the course of combat.</li> <li>3. 3. Temporary logistical support bodies.</li> </ol>
19	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Organising the delivery of material resources.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Principles and conditions for organising the supply of material resources.</li> <li>2. Forces and means of transport, the basics of their use in combat.</li> <li>3. The work of military unit officials in planning and organising transportation and evacuation.</li> </ol>
20	Group session	4	4	<p><b>Class 5. Maintaining a working map by the head of the logistics service.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procedure for drawing up and maintaining a work card.</li> <li>2. Drawing up a working map in preparation for a battle (march).</li> </ol>
21	Group session	4	4	<p><b>Class 6. Organisation of protection, security and defence of logistics units.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Organisation of protection and camouflage of logistics units.</li> <li>2. Organisation of security and defence of the area where the logistics units are deployed.</li> <li>3. Plan for the protection, security and defence of the logistics unit.</li> </ol>
22	Seminar	2	2	<p><b>Class 7. Organisation of logistics support for a military unit in preparation for and during combat.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Actions of logistic support forces and means in the course of combat.</li> <li>2. Organising the delivery of material resources.</li> <li>3. Organisation of protection, security and defence of material support units.</li> </ol>
23	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 8. Peculiarities of logistics support of troops' actions in different conditions.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Peculiarities of logistical support of troops' actions at night.</li> <li>2. Peculiarities of logistical support of troops in winter.</li> <li>3. Peculiarities of logistical support of troops in forest and mountainous areas.</li> <li>4. Peculiarities of logistical support of troops' actions in the conditions of enemy UAV use.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	
<b>Topic 5. Certificate course on the use of NATO's specialised software LOGFAS.</b>				
24	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 1: Introduction to the LOGFAS course.</b>

					<p>1. Introduction to the structure of the course. 2. ENTRANCE CONTROL.</p>
25	Group session	5	4	1	<p><b>Class 2: Overview of the specialised software LOGFAS.</b> 1. Purpose, tasks to be solved, set of tools. 2. Demonstration of LOGFAS software capabilities. 3. The structure of accounting for material and technical assistance in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 4. Install the LOGFAS v.7.2.0 software. <i>Independent work.</i> <b>The terminology of the LOGFAS system.</b> 1. Glossary of basic terms.</p>
26	Group session	2	2		<p><b>Class 3. LOGFAS Connection Manager (LCM) module.</b> 1. Create, edit, and delete databases. 2. Export and import of databases. 3. Updating databases. The concept of networking.</p>
27	Group session	5	4	1	<p><b>Class 4. Geographical Data Management Module (GEOMAN).</b> 1. Setting up the GEOMAN module. 2. Create, edit and delete data on logistics infrastructure objects. 3. Export and import of geographic data. <i>Independent work.</i> <b>The terminology of the LOGFAS system.</b> 1. Glossary of basic terms.</p>
28	Group session	7	6	1	<p><b>Class 5. LOGFAS Data Management Module (LDM).</b> 1. Set up the LDM module. 2. Create, edit, and delete forces and equipment. 3. Manage data slices (profiles of the state of force availability). 4. Export and import of data on forces and equipment. 5. Exchange of data slices (reports). <i>Independent work.</i> <b>The concept of Reportable Item Code (RIC).</b> 1. Working with RIC databases. Units of measurement.</p>
29	Practical Session	7	6	1	<p><b>Class 6. Practical training on the use of LOGFAS tools.</b> 1. Complex task (Mission #1). 2. Typical errors of operators when working with LOGFAS software, system failures and ways to eliminate them. <i>Independent work.</i></p>

				<b>Accounting of MTDs.</b> 1. Repetition of the material. Preparation for the final test.
30	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 7. Algorithm of the LOGFAS operator.</b> 1. Algorithm of actions in the LCM module. 2. Algorithm of actions in the GEOMAN module. 3. Algorithm of actions in the LDM module.
31	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 8. EXIT CONTROL.</b> 1. Complex task (Mission #2). 2. Certification of listeners.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>34</b>	<b>30</b>	4
<b>SECTION 2. Logistical support of combat operations.</b>				
<b>Topic 6. NATO Standard Operating Procedures.</b>				
32	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 1: Methods and content of work of logistics management bodies of military units.</b> 1. Methods of work of logistics management bodies. 2. Sequence and content of work of logistics management bodies.
33	Group session	2	2	<b>Session 2. General principles of the military decision-making process (MDMP).</b> 1. The history of the development of operations planning (warfare) of NATO member states. 2. Combat documents.
34	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3. STAGE 1: Receiving the mission. Receiving the mission.</b> 1. Preparation (collection) of initial data, determination of priority measures to prepare logistics units for combat (march). 2. Calculation of time. Orientation of subordinates in preparation for battle (march). 3. Drawing the initial tactical and logistical situation on the working map of the chief of logistics. 4. Developing proposals for logistical support at the prior request of WARNO#1.
35	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 4. STAGE 2: Task analysis. Mission analysis. Part 1.</b> 1. Understand the task set by the higher authority (HA) and the commander. 2. Tasks and procedure for conducting logistics reconnaissance (reconnaissance).
36	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 5. STAGE 2: Task analysis. Mission analysis. Part 2.</b> 1. Assess the situation and draw conclusions from it. 2. Calculations of the need and provision of the military unit with material resources. 3. Developing proposals for logistical support at the prior request of WARNO#2.
37	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 6. STAGES 3-6.</b> 1. Development of action options. Source of action (SOA) development. 2. Analysis of options for action (battle simulation / modelling). COA Analysis (War Game).

				3. Comparison of action options. COA Comparison. 4. Approval of the action option. COA Approval.
38	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 7. STAGE 7. Development of a logistics plan. Orders Production, Dissemination and Transition.</b> 1. Development, coordination and approval of the logistics plan. 2. Clarification, amendment of OPLAN/OPORD.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>	
<b>Topic 7. Organisation of logistics support for a military unit in defence.</b>				
39	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 1: Logistics support measures for military units in combat and other operations.</b> 1. Preparation, deployment and movement of the rear. Supply and evacuation routes. 2. Organisation of logistics (rear) intelligence and logistics interaction (by rear services). 3. Use of the local industrial and economic base to supply the troops and solve other problems.
				<b>Complex tactical task No. 2</b> <b>"Logistics support of a military unit in defence".</b>
40	Group exercise	4	4	<b>Class 2. STAGE 1: Receiving the task. Receiving the mission.</b> 1. Preparation (collection) of initial data, identification of priority measures to prepare logistics units for defence. 2. Calculation of time. Orientation of subordinates to prepare for defence. 3. Drawing the initial tactical and logistical situation on the working map of the chief of logistics. 4. Developing proposals for logistical support at the prior request of WARNO#1.
41	Group exercise	4	4	<b>Class 3. STAGE 2: Task analysis. Mission analysis. Part 1.</b> 1. Understand the task set by the higher authority (HA) and the commander. 2. Tasks and procedure for conducting logistics reconnaissance (reconnaissance).
42	Group exercise	4	4	<b>Class 4. Stage 2: Task analysis. Mission analysis. Part 2.</b> 1. Assess the situation and draw conclusions from it. 2. Calculations of the need and provision of the military unit with material resources. 3. Developing proposals for logistical support at the prior request of WARNO#2.
43	Group exercise	3	2	1 <b>Class 5. STAGES 3-6.</b> 1. Development of action options. Source of action (SOA) development. 2. Analysis of options for action (battle simulation / modelling). COA Analysis (War Game). 3. Comparison of action options. COA Comparison. 4. Approval of the action option. COA Approval. <i>Independent work.</i> <b>Selecting a method of action options and conducting a briefing.</b> 1. Selecting the method of drawing options.

44	Group exercise	5	4	1	<p><b>Class 6. STAGE 7. Development of a logistics plan. Orders Production, Dissemination and Transition.</b></p> <p>1. Development, coordination and approval of the logistics plan. 2. Clarification, amendment of OPLAN/OPORD.</p> <p><i>Independent work.</i></p> <p><b>Preparing the LOC to manage logistics units in the course of defence.</b></p> <p>1. Scheme of communication, control and interaction signals.</p>
45	Group exercise	2	2		<p><b>Class 7. Management of logistics units of a military unit in the course of defence.</b></p> <p>1. Management of logistics units in the course of defence. 2. Situational tasks (actions based on the introductory ones).</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>2</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>		<b>Examination</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>130</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>6</b>	

#### 4.19 BC 3 "ORGANISATION OF HOUSING AND MAINTENANCE SERVICES"

##### **The general objective of the educational programme component:**

to provide knowledge on organisation of apartment maintenance support of a military unit in peacetime and wartime; to master the skills and abilities to organise the maintenance and operation of military camps; to organise the provision of utilities, energy and apartment property to a military unit; to keep records, write-off and report on apartment property; to plan the activities of the apartment maintenance service (infrastructure support service) of a military unit.

Based on the results of studying the component of the educational programme, the student should

*to know:*

requirements of the governing documents on the organisation of accounting, write-off and reporting of material and technical assets of the apartment maintenance service;

basic provisions for organising the work of the apartment maintenance service;

the procedure for the maintenance and operation of the military camp's funds in use

rules for the provision of necessary utilities and energy, and the provision of apartment property to the subdivisions.

*be able to:*

to organise the accounting, write-off and reporting of material and technical assets of the apartment maintenance service;

to organise the performance of tasks of the housing and maintenance service of the military unit, maintenance and operation of the military camp facilities, provision of necessary utilities and energy, and provision of housing for units.

##### **Organisational and methodological guidelines:**

The methodology of teaching a discipline is based on the basic principles of didactics (theory of reasoning and learning). It provides a scientific and pedagogical description of the forms and methods of teaching, indicates the most appropriate combinations to achieve a certain level of learning, and determines the conditions for their most effective use.

To achieve the main learning objective, the programme provides for the following forms of learning:

Frontal learning, when all students perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;

group form of training, when students are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;

individual form of training, when students complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

At the same time, depending on the need to achieve the levels of knowledge or skill, the teacher should use the following methods:

- verbal and visual;
- training;
- situational and cognitive.

A verbal and visual method in which the teacher systematically and consistently presents the educational material, shows (demonstrates) the subjects studied in order for students to gain new knowledge and form the appropriate imagination.

The training (reproductive) method consists in performing complex actions in accordance with an algorithm (pre-established procedure) determined by the training leader to develop the necessary skills and ensure the coherence of military organisational structures.

Situational and cognitive - in reviewing and discussing real (probable) actions, learning about the experience of commanding troops (forces) in military conflicts and developing skills in information and analytical activities.

The above methods provide students with knowledge, skills, and abilities, but to develop their creative abilities, the class leader should use problem-based learning methods.

Problem-based teaching is when the class leader poses a problem to the students, solves it himself, but at the same time shows the ways of solving it, reveals the course of his thought. The immediate result of problem-based teaching should be that the student learns the method and logic of solving a particular problem, but not yet the ability to apply it independently. This method teaches students how to search for knowledge and helps them develop creative thinking skills.

The search (heuristic) method serves the purpose of gradually bringing students closer to solving problems on their own by first teaching them how to perform certain elements of the solution. It is used during group exercises when the method of finding the optimal solution is determined by the class leader, but the solution is found by the trainee.

Problem-based methods provide a deep assimilation of knowledge at the level of its creative application, mastery of creative thinking methods, and practical experience.

### **Logistics:**

Classes should be held in specialised classrooms, which, depending on the subject matter of the classes, should be equipped with information display devices, maps, diagrams, personal electronic computers at the rate of one workplace for no more than two students. It is mandatory to use technical training aids during the training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support:**

1. On the Statute of the Internal Service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Law of 24.03.1999. № 548-XIV// Database "Legislation of Ukraine"/ Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. Date of update: 03.07.2020. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/548-14#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
2. On Approval of the Regulations on the Organisation of Housing and Maintenance Support of the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 03.07.2013 No. 448 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 08.09.2015. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1590-13#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
3. On Approval of the Regulation on the Inventory of Military Property in the Armed Forces: Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 03.05.2000 No. 748 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 19.11.2012. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/748-2000-%D0%BF#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
4. On Approval of the Regulation on the Military (Ship) Economy of the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine 16.07.1997 No. 300 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 09.09.2016. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0615-97#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
5. On Approval of the Instruction on Accounting of Military Property in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 17.08.2017 No. 440 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 23.08.2019. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1192-17#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
6. Methodological Recommendations on the Organisation and Maintenance of Accounting in the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 905 19.12.2014 (as amended)
7. On Approval of the Procedure for Write-Off of Military Property in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 12.01.2015 No. 17 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 28.02.2020. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0118-15#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
8. Table of urgent reports on operational and logistical support of troops (forces) in peacetime, approved by the Chief of the General Staff - Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine on 12.04.2010, no. 55
9. On Approval of the Regulation on Fire Safety in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 29.09.2014 No. 685 (as amended) // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1537-14#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
10. Indicators of objects (service premises) of military camps intended for the cantonment of military units, institutions and military educational establishments of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 05.01.2011 No. 5.

11. Norms of Expenses and Utilities in the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 29.03.1994 No. 85
12. On Approval of the Procedure for Determining the Objectively Necessary Amount of Fuel for Household Needs in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 19.10.2018 No. 524 // Legislation of Ukraine Database / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1280-18#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
13. On Approval of the Procedure for the Use of Apartment Property in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 30.01.2019 No. 34 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0186-19#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
14. On Approval of the Rules for the Maintenance of Residential Buildings and Adjacent Territories: Order of the State Committee of Ukraine for Housing and Communal Services of 17.05.2005 No. 76 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0927-05#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
15. Guidelines on Current and Overhaul Repair of Buildings and Communal Facilities in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 19.08.2011 No. 520.
16. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 10 of 11 January 2011 on approval of the Instruction on the organisation of housing and maintenance support during the mobilisation and bringing military units to combat readiness.
17. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 380 of 31.07.2018 on approval of the Instruction on the organisation of provision of accommodation for servicemen of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and their family members.
18. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 680 19.12.2017 on approval of the Instruction on land plots accounting in the housing and maintenance service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
19. Land Code of Ukraine No. 3-4 of 2002.
20. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 524 of 19.10.2018 on approval of the Procedure for determining the objectively necessary amount of fuel for household needs in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
21. On Approval of the Regulation on the Procedure for Accounting, Storage, Write-Off and Use of Military Property in the Armed Forces: Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 04.08.2000 No. 1225 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 27.06.2017. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1225-2000-%D0%BF#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
22. On the material liability of servicemen and persons equated to them for damage caused to the state: Law of 03.10.2019. № 160-IX // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/160-20#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).

23. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 690 21.12.2017 on approval of the List of facilities of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine to be equipped with fire protection systems.
24. NAPB A.01.001-2014 Rules of Fire Safety in Ukraine, Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of 30.12.2014 No. 1417.
25. On Approval of the Rules for Technical Operation of Water Supply and Sewerage Systems in Settlements of Ukraine: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 21.09.2008]. K.: Registration: Ministry of Justice of Ukraine, 21.07.1995, No. 231/767.
26. On Approval of the Rules for the Use of Centralised Communal Water Supply and Sewerage Systems in Settlements of Ukraine: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 24.10.2012], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 79, 2008 - 174 p.
27. On Approval of the Rules of Technical Operation of Thermal Installations and Networks: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 12.02.2010], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 17, 2007 - 177 p.
28. Engineering equipment for buildings and structures. External networks and structures. Heating networks: DBN B.2.5-39:2008: effective from 01.07.2009. Kyiv: Ministry of Regional Development and Construction of Ukraine, 2009. 56 p.
29. On Housing and Communal Services: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: Edition of 18.11.2012]. Kyiv: Bulletin of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, No. 42, 2012, - 526 p.
30. Guidelines for determining heat losses in water and steam heating networks: RD 34.09.255 (MU 34-70-080-84): [entered into force on 01.01.98], Moscow: SPO ORGRES, 1998. 16 p.
31. Rules of construction and safe operation of steam and hot water pipelines: NPAOP 0.00-1.11-98: [Rules: official text: as of 29.10.2007], Kyiv: Ministry of Labour of Ukraine, Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 41, 1198. 84 p.
32. Structures of buildings and structures. Thermal insulation of buildings: DBN B.2.6-31:2006: in force since 09.09.2006. Kyiv: Ministry of Construction, Architecture and Housing and Communal Services of Ukraine, 2006. 72 p.
33. DSTU-N B V.2.5-35:2007 Heating networks and hot water supply networks using pre-insulated pipelines. Guidelines for design, installation, acceptance and operation. Effective as of 01.07.2008. - Kyiv: Ministry of Regional Development of Ukraine, 2008. - 982 p.
34. Engineering equipment of buildings and structures. External networks and structures. Gas supply: DBN V.2.5-20-2001: put into effect from 01.08.2001 with amendment No. 1 of 11.05.2010. Kyiv: Gosbud of Ukraine, 2001. 130 p.
35. On approval of the Rules of safety of gas supply systems of Ukraine: NPAOP 0.00-1.20-98: [Rules: official text: as of 02.11.2005], Kyiv: Derzhnadzorokhrankoprava, Official Gazette of Ukraine, 11.06.1998, 1998. 173 p.
36. Regulation on maintenance of intra-building gas supply systems for residential buildings, civil buildings, household and communal enterprises: [Law of Ukraine: official text: as of 24.10.1997], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 41, 1997 - 269 p.

37. On approval of the Rules for safe operation of consumer electrical installations: DNAOP 0.00-1.21-98: [Law of Ukraine: official text: as of 12.03.1998], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 8, 1998 - 394 p.
38. On Approval of the Rules for Technical Operation of Consumer Electrical Installations: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 03.09.2012], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 44, 2006 - 227 p.
39. DSTU B V.2.5-38: 2008 (IEC 62305:2006, NEQ) - Provision of lightning protection for buildings and structures.
40. DSTU 2012 62305-3 Part 3: Physical destruction of buildings (structures) and danger to life.
41. On Approval of the Standard Norms for the Development of Staffing (Staffing Schedules) of Higher Military Educational Institutions, Military Educational Units of Higher Educational Institutions and Military Lyceums - Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 82 of 23.02.2018.
42. On Approval of Amendments to the Standard Norms for the Development of Staffing (Staffing Schedules) of Higher Military Educational Institutions, Military Educational Units of Higher Educational Institutions and Military Lyceums, Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 50 of 07.02.2019.
43. On Approval of the Regulation on the Organisation of Construction of Facilities in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 284 of 05.06.2019.
44. On Approval of the Rules for Fire Safety in the System of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine, Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 143 of 02.04.2019.
45. Methodological manual on the main issues of organising the daily activities of troops (forces): MoD and General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 2007.
46. Housing Code of the Ukrainian SSR No. 5464-X of 30 June 1983, as amended on 18 September 2018.
47. On Approval of the Model Regulation on the Use of Dormitories, Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 20 June 2018. N 498.
48. On Approval of the Model Regulation on the Accounting Service of a Budgetary Institution, Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 26 January 2011. N 59.
49. On Approval of the Regulation on Accounting and Use of the Special Fund of the State Budget in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine, Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 400 of 03.04.2016.
50. Law of Ukraine "On Housing and Communal Services".
51. V.I. Chastukhin, V.V. Chastukhin. Fuel and combustion theory. - Kyiv: Vyshytsia Shkola. - 180 p.
52. Energy saving - a priority direction of the state policy of Ukraine / Kovalko M.P., Denysiuk S.P. ; A.K. Shydlovskiy (ed.) ; NAS of Ukraine ; JSC "Ukrenergozberezhennia" - Kyiv : UES, 1998. - 506 p.

53. Fundamentals of energy saving: A.V. Martynov, O.B. Nezhentsev, M.O. Shevchenko; East Ukrainian Volodymyr Dahl National University - Luhansk, 2003. 231 p.
54. Water supply and sewerage : a textbook / O. O. Matsievska ; National University "Lviv Polytechnic". - Lviv: Lviv Polytechnic Publishing House, 2015. - 140 c.
55. Boiler installations: a textbook / S.Y. Tkachenko, D.V. Stepanov, L.A. Bodnar - Vinnytsia: VNTU, 2016. 185 p.
56. On Approval of the Rules of Safety of Gas Supply Systems, Order of the Ministry of Energy and Coal Industry of Ukraine 15.05.2015 No. 285
57. DSTU 2264-93 Air conditioning and ventilation equipment. Terms and definitions.
58. DBN V.2.5-67:2013. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning.
59. Heat and gas supply and ventilation: a textbook / O. T. Vozniak, O. O. Savchenko, H. V. Myroniuk et al.
60. DSTU 2388-94 Ventilation systems. Terms and definitions.
61. Energy-saving heating systems for buildings: Study guide for the course "Design of heating systems" / B. I. Shcherbatiuk; National University "Lviv Polytechnic". - Л., 2003. - 112 c.
62. Sosnin Y.P., Bukharkin E.N. Domestic stoves, fireplaces and water heaters - Stroyizdat, 1989. - 512 p.
63. Gerasimova O.M. Heating. Study guide - Kharkiv: KhDAMG, 2001. 137 p.
64. Construction Materials Science / Edited by P.V. Kryvenko - K. : Lira-K, 2012. - 624 p.
65. Procedure for Provision of Housing for Servicemen and Members of Their Families, Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 3 August 2006, No. 1081.
66. On Approval of the Regulation on Dormitories, Order of the Ministry of Regional Development, Construction, Housing and Communal Services of Ukraine of 27 April 2015, No. 84. On Approval of the Regulation on the Peculiarities of Using Dormitories of Professional Pre-Higher and Higher Education Institutions, 21 November 2019, No. 1452.
67. On Approval of the Rules for Registration of Citizens in Need of Improvement of Housing Conditions and Provision of Housing in the Ukrainian SSR, Resolution of the Council of Ministers of the Ukrainian SSR and the Ukrainian Trade Union of 11 December 1984. N 470. Kyiv.
68. Commentary on the Rules for Registration of Citizens in Need of Improvement of Housing Conditions and Provision of Housing in the Ukrainian SSR, Kyiv, 336 p.
69. On Approval of the Rules for Preparation of Heating Companies for the Heating Season, Order of the Ministry of Fuel and Energy of Ukraine,

Ministry of Housing and Communal Services of Ukraine  
of 10 December 2008, No. 620/378.

70. Heat and gas supply and ventilation / Textbook / O. T. Voznyak, O. O. Savchenko, H. V. Myroniuk, S. P. Shapoval, N. A. Spodyniuk, B. I. Hulai. Lviv: Lviv Polytechnic Publishing House, 2013. 276 c.

71. Technical operation and reconstruction of buildings and structures / textbook / E.V. Klimenko. Kyiv - 2004 - 280 p.

72. Municipal machinery and equipment / Textbook / A.V. Dotsenko - 344 p.

73. Organisation of construction production DBN A.3.1.-5:2016

74. Biletskyi A.A. Organisation and technology of construction works: a textbook. Rivne. 2007 - 202 c.

75. Guidelines for the inspection of buildings and structures to determine and assess their technical condition, DSTU-N B V.1.2-12:2016.

76. On Approval of the Rules of Technical Operation of Water Supply and Sewerage Systems in Settlements of Ukraine, Order of the State Committee of Ukraine for Housing and Communal Services of 05.07.95 No. 30.

77. On Approval of the Rules for the Use of Thermal Energy, Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 03 October 2007, No. 1198.

***Auxiliary:***

78. Methodological recommendations on the organisation of logistics support in the base camps of brigades (battalions), company (platoon) strongholds and combat positions - K.: Ryl AFU, 2016. - 19 p.

79. Karapuzov E.K., Sokha V.G., Ostapchenko T.E. Materials and Technologies in Modern Construction: Textbook. - K.: Higher Education, 2005. - 495pp.

80. Dobrovolsky G.M. Plastering and facing works: Textbook for students of vocational schools. - K.: Technika, 1997. - 304 p.: ill.

81. A methodological guide to the organisation and implementation of security and defence, of the daily activities of military units (subdivisions) of the Armed Forces of Ukraine located in base camps. - K.: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2014. - 60 p.

82. Hasan Y.G., Pashchenko T.M. / Building materials / - a textbook in 2 parts / - 208 and 227 p.

83. Operational suitability of buildings and structures. Basic provisions, DBN B.1.2-XX:201X.

84. On Approval of the Rules for the Maintenance of Residential Buildings and Adjacent Territories, Order of the State Committee of Ukraine for Housing and Communal Services of 17.05.2005 No. 76.

85. Fundamentals of technical operation of buildings and engineering systems. Lviv -2009 - 292 p.
86. The procedure for commissioning completed construction projects is set out in CMU Resolution No. 461 of 13 April 2011.
87. On Approval of the Fire Safety Rules in Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine of 30.12.2014 No. 1417.

### Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of study session

No. s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	of which.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>SECTION 1. Organisation of housing and maintenance services.</b>					
<b>Topic 1: Fundamentals of housing and maintenance support for troops.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Fundamentals of housing and maintenance support for troops. Tasks and organisation of housing and maintenance support.</b> 1. General Provisions on Apartment Maintenance Service and Apartment Supply of Troops. 2. Basics of housing and maintenance support for troops. 3. The tasks and responsibilities of military unit commanders and officials of the housing and maintenance service in organising housing and maintenance support.
2	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Organisation and main tasks of housing and maintenance services.</b> 1. Structure and bodies of housing and maintenance services. 2. Tasks of the apartment maintenance service.
3	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3: Basics of organising housing and maintenance services in military units while in training centres, camps and exercises.</b> 1. Organisation of the work of the housing and maintenance service for the preparation, maintenance of training centres (camps) and provision of troops during their stay. 2. Provision of support for troops during their stay in training centres and camps. 3. Provision of exercises. The role of housing and maintenance support in exercises.
4	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 4. Housing and maintenance support for troops at training grounds, in camps, in areas of combat operations.</b> 1. Peculiarities of housing and maintenance support for troops in wartime. 2. Provision of housing and fuel to the personnel of a military unit during combat operations.
5	Practical Session	4	4		<b>Class 5. Planning of economic activities by the housing and maintenance service of a military unit.</b> 1. Basics of planning the daily activities of the apartment maintenance service. 2. Annual economic plan. Activities of the housing and maintenance service in the annual economic plan of the military unit.

				3. Monthly work plans of the head of the housing and maintenance service. Plans to support individual activities.
6	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 6. Tasks of the housing and maintenance service in organising fire safety in a military unit.</b> 1. The organisation of fire safety and the responsibilities of military unit officials to comply with fire safety measures. 2. Fire safety plan of the military unit. 3. Tasks of the housing and maintenance service in organising and ensuring fire safety of the military unit.
7	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 7. Inspection and repair of facilities, systems and equipment that ensure fire safety in a military unit.</b> 1. Frequency of inspections (reviews) of objects, systems and devices of fire-fighting equipment of a military unit. 2. Detection of defects, emergency areas (sections), inoperability of fire-fighting equipment of the military unit. 3. Overhaul and maintenance of facilities, systems and devices of fire-fighting equipment of a military unit.
8	Seminar	2	2	<b>Class 8. Basics of housing and maintenance support for troops.</b> 1. Basics of housing and maintenance support for troops. 2. Organisation and main tasks of housing and maintenance services.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	
<b>Topic 2. The cantonment of military units and formations.</b>				
9	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Types and conditions of accommodation. Distribution of the accommodation fund.</b> 1. Types and conditions of cantonment of military units and formations. 2. Distribution of the accommodation fund. 3. Operation of the cantonment fund.
10	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2: Allocation of premises for cantonment. The procedure for their delivery, reception and security.</b> 1. Allocation of premises for the cantonment of military units and their use. 2. Procedure for delivery, acceptance (transfer) and protection of barracks and housing stock. 3. Procedure for dismantling and writing off buildings.
11	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Peculiarities of accommodation (cantonment) military units in the field.</b> 1. The concept of cantonment of troops. 2. The cantonment of troops in peacetime. 3. Rules for setting up camps for military units (subdivisions) of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 4. Base camp. Examples and options for equipment of the base camp.
12	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 4. Accounting for barracks and housing, communal facilities of land plots.</b> 1. Accounting for barracks and housing stock. 2. Accounting for communal facilities and land plots. 3. Certification of utility and special equipment.

13	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. The cantonment of military units and formations.</b></p> <p>1. Cantonment of military units and formations. Norms of cantonment.</p> <p>2. Control work.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>	
<b>SECTION 2. Norms and procedure for providing a military unit with barracks equipment, furniture, fuel and utilities.</b>				
<b>Topic 1: Provision of utility services to military units.</b>				
14	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Utilities and their types.</b></p> <p>1. Utility services. General provisions.</p> <p>2. Types of utilities.</p>
15	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: The procedure for providing military units with utilities.</b></p> <p>1. Housing and communal services and their provision.</p> <p>2. The procedure for providing utilities to military units.</p>
16	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 3: Procedure for submitting applications for the need for utilities and energy for a military unit. Standards of provision and calculation of the need for utilities.</b></p> <p>1. Provision standards and methodology for calculating the need for utilities.</p> <p>2. Financing of utilities.</p> <p>3. Applications for the need for utilities and energy (in physical terms) for the next year.</p> <p>4. Consumption rates and methodology for calculating electricity demand.</p> <p>5. Kerosene lighting and standards for kerosene and lighting devices.</p>
17	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Water supply. Water consumption rates and metering devices.</b></p> <p>1. Water supply.</p> <p>2. Water supply metering devices.</p> <p>3. Water consumption rates for household and technical needs.</p> <p>4. Water consumption rates in the field.</p>
18	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Providing a military unit with heat and natural gas.</b></p> <p>1. Procedure for providing military units with heat and natural gas.</p> <p>2. Consumption rates and methodology for calculating the heat energy demand for a military unit.</p> <p>3. Consumption rates and methodology for calculating natural gas consumption for a military unit.</p>
19	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 6. Reporting by a military unit on the consumption and use of funds, utilities and energy.</b></p> <p>1. Accounting and reporting on utilities. Deadlines for reporting.</p> <p>2. Quarterly and monthly reports on the consumption of utilities and energy, as well as on the status of consumption and use of funds for utilities.</p> <p>3. Providing weekly information on the status of consumption, payments and arrears for utilities and energy.</p>

				<p>4. Key measures to save money allocated for utilities.</p> <p>5. Responsibility for excessive consumption of utilities and energy resources</p>
20	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 7. Utility services for the maintenance of the territory and buildings of military units.</b></p> <p>1. Utilities for the maintenance of buildings and territories of the military unit.</p> <p>2. Lease of premises. Maintenance of own utilities.</p> <p>3. The list and procedure for the maintenance of buildings and territories.</p>
21	Seminar	2	2	<p><b>Class 8. Providing military units with utilities.</b></p> <p>The procedure for providing military units with utilities.</p> <p>Payment and reporting for the consumption and use of utilities and energy.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Fuel and heat supply.</b>				
22	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Session 1: Providing military units with fuel and heat.</b></p> <p>1. General provisions. Supply of fuel and heat to military units.</p> <p>2. The main types of fuel and their characteristics.</p> <p>3. Types of fuel and its composition.</p>
23	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 2. Providing a military unit with fuel.</b></p> <p>1. The procedure for providing a military unit with fuel.</p> <p>2. Fuel consumption rates.</p> <p>3. The procedure for calculating the fuel demand for heating buildings.</p>
24	Group session	4	4	<p><b>Class 3: Organisation of fuel reception, storage and delivery.</b></p> <p>1. Organisation of military fuel depots.</p> <p>2. Procedure for accepting fuel from suppliers and transport organisations.</p> <p>3. Fuel storage.</p> <p>4. Fuel accounting and delivery.</p>
25	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Calculations of fuel consumption rates.</b></p> <p>1. Norms and calculation of fuel consumption for household and sanitary needs.</p> <p>2. Measures for the rational use (saving) of fuel and heat energy.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Providing military units with apartment property.</b>				
26	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Provision of military units with apartment property, barracks equipment, furniture and equipment.</b></p> <p>1. General provisions.</p> <p>2. Procedure and conditions for providing military units with apartment property, barracks equipment, furniture and equipment.</p>

27	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Standards for providing military units with furniture and apartment property.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Nomenclature and service life of furniture, barracks equipment and other items of apartment accommodation.</li> <li>2. Standards for providing military units with furniture and apartment property.</li> <li>3. Providing military units with fire equipment, property and supplies.</li> </ol>
28	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 3: Organisation of property accounting. Operation of property and equipment.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Accounting for furniture, barracks inventory and equipment.</li> <li>2. Organising and conducting an inventory.</li> <li>3) Ensure proper maintenance and preservation of furniture, barracks supplies and equipment.</li> </ol>
29	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Organisation and procedure for writing off military property.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Commission for the write-off of military property.</li> <li>2. Procedure for writing off military property on the basis of acts of qualitative (technical) condition.</li> <li>3. The list of grounds for writing off military property is defined.</li> </ol>
30	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Types of write-off of military property.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Write-off of military property on the basis of an inspector's certificate.</li> <li>2. Write-off of military property under write-off acts.</li> <li>3. Peculiarities of writing off certain types of military property.</li> </ol>
31	Seminar	2	2	<p><b>Activity 6. Provision of furniture and barracks equipment.</b></p> <p>Providing military units with furniture and barracks equipment. Organisation and procedure for writing off military property.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Providing a military unit with materials, equipment and utility vehicles.</b>				
32	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Procedure for supplying military units with materials, equipment, spare parts and technical property.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procedure for supplying ECCs (EOCs) of districts and military units with materials and equipment.</li> <li>2. Providing military units with spare parts and technical equipment.</li> </ol>
33	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Maintenance of storage facilities and storage of materials, equipment and technical property.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maintenance of material storage facilities.</li> <li>2. The procedure for storing materials, equipment and technical property in storage facilities.</li> </ol>
34	Group session	4	4	<p><b>Class 3: Basic building materials.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Basic construction materials, parts and structures.</li> <li>2. Basic properties of building materials.</li> </ol>
35	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 4. Binders and mortars.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ceramic materials and products made of them.</li> </ol>

				2. Mineral binders. 3. Construction mortars and their production.
36	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 5. Special municipal equipment and its purpose.</b> 1. General provisions. 2. Special municipal vehicles and their characteristics. 3. Emergency vehicles and their purpose.
37	Seminar	2	2	<b>Class 6. Providing a military unit with materials, equipment and utility vehicles.</b> Supplying a military unit with materials. Provision of equipment and utility vehicles to the military unit.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>	
<b>Topic 5. States, staffing standards and lists.</b>				
38	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Typical staffing lists and standards.</b> 1. General provisions. States. 2. Current standard staffing lists and regulations.
39	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 2: Sources of employee support, labour and wages.</b> 1. Sources of workers, IT staff, employees and administrative and managerial staff according to standard staffing lists and standards. 2. Labour and wages.
40	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 3: Preparation of staffing tables for housing and maintenance workers.</b> 1. Drawing up a staffing table for employees of the electric utility. 2. Calculation and preparation of staffing lists for workers of the CCS. 3. Staffing table of the gas utility (gas boiler room).
41	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 4. Staffing tables.</b> The concept of staff and staffing levels. Staffing standards and lists.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>SECTION 3. Organisation of maintenance of funds of military camps</b>				
<b>Topic 1: Basic requirements for preparing barracks housing and communal facilities for winter.</b>				
42	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Preparing barracks and housing for winter.</b> 1. Basic requirements for preparing barracks and housing for winter. 2. Plan for preparing for winter.
43	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 2: Basic measures to prepare buildings and utilities for winter.</b>

				<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Basic measures to prepare buildings for winter.</li> <li>2. Preparing foundations and walls, roofs and roofs, attics, windows, doors and stoves for winter.</li> </ol>
44	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 3: Basic measures to prepare municipal equipment for winter.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Preparation of heating and hot water supply systems in military camps for operation in winter.</li> <li>2. Preparation of the water supply and sewerage system of military camps for operation in winter.</li> <li>3. Preparing the power supply system of military camps for operation in winter.</li> <li>4. Preparing the ventilation system of military camps for operation in winter.</li> </ol>
45	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 4. Basic measures to prepare the heating system for winter.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Preparing the heating system for winter.</li> <li>2. Hydraulic test.</li> <li>3. Procedure and peculiarities of hydraulic testing of the heat supply system of buildings and networks.</li> </ol>
46	Practical Session	4	4	<p><b>Class 5. Plans and acts of preparation of barracks and housing facilities and communal facilities of a military unit for operation in winter.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Develop a plan for preparing barracks and housing facilities and communal facilities of the military unit for operation in winter.</li> <li>2. Initial data and content of the plan for preparing barracks and housing facilities and communal facilities of a military unit for operation in winter.</li> <li>3. An act of inspection of the readiness of barracks and housing facilities and communal facilities of a military unit for operation in winter.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>	
<b>SECTION 4. Organisation and types of repair works. Conservation of buildings, structures and systems.</b>				
<b>Topic 1: Planning and organisation of current and overhaul maintenance of barracks housing and communal facilities.</b>				
47	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Organisation of maintenance of military buildings and structures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General provisions.</li> <li>2. Purpose of current and overhaul repairs and their types.</li> <li>3. Planning of current and overhaul repairs. Preparation of technical documentation.</li> </ol>
48	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Organisation of acceptance of completed work. Accounting and reporting on current repairs.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Acceptance of the work performed on the current repair.</li> <li>2. Peculiarities of the current repair of residential buildings of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine.</li> <li>3. Accounting and reporting on current repairs.</li> </ol>
49	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Overhaul of military buildings and structures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Basic provisions for the organisation of construction and overhaul.</li> <li>2. Planning for major repairs.</li> </ol>

				3. Selection and inspection of buildings to be included in the capital repair plan.
50	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 4. List of documentation for major repairs.</b> 1. Financing of capital repairs. 2. Providing design and estimate documentation for major repairs. 3. Technical documentation for capital repairs.
51	Group session	4	4	<b>Class 5. Organisation of the acceptance of facilities for operation, accounting and reporting on capital repairs.</b> 1. Organisation and performance of overhaul work. 2. Acceptance of facilities for operation, the procedure for the work of acceptance committees and the preparation of documentation. 3. Logistical support for overhaul work. 4. Accounting and reporting on capital repairs.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Organisation and production of general construction works performed by economic means.</b>				
52	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: General construction works. Methods of performing work.</b> 1. General issues of construction production. 2. Types of work. Earthworks, stone, roofing and wooden works. 3. Methods of work performance.
53	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2. Ensuring safety measures at the workplace when performing work in an economic way.</b> 1. Main types of construction works. Finishing works. 2. Ensuring safety measures when performing work in an economic manner.
54	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3. Ensuring compliance with safe work practices.</b> 1. General construction works. Concrete and reinforced concrete works. 2. Work involves increased danger. 3. Organising and ensuring the performance of hazardous work.
55	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 4. Procedure and frequency of briefings. Conducting briefings before starting high-risk work.</b> 1. Types of briefings. Logs of briefings. 2. The procedure for issuing briefings before carrying out work with increased risk.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Preservation and commissioning of buildings, structures and systems after preservation.</b>				
56	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Conservation of buildings, structures and systems.</b> 1. The concept of conservation. 2. Types of conservation.

				3. Conservation of buildings, structures and systems.
57	Group session	4	4	<b>Class 2: Conservation of networks, boiler houses and power plants.</b> 1. Preservation of the water supply and sewerage system. 2. Conservation of boiler houses and central water heating systems. 3. Conservation of electrical equipment and power plant equipment.
58	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 3: Types of repair work. Conservation of buildings, structures and systems.</b> 1. Organisation and types of repair work. 2. Conservation of buildings, structures and systems.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>	-

## 4.20 BC 4 "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION OF MILITARY CAMPS"

### **The general objective of the educational programme component:**

to provide knowledge of the regulatory framework, procedure and rules for the maintenance and operation of military camps, current and major repairs, as well as reconstruction of facilities and improvement of military camps; understanding of control and technical supervision over the construction, reconstruction, current and major repairs of military facilities in a military unit, control over compliance with the technology of construction and other works performed in a military unit; mastering the skills of planning

Based on the results of studying the component of the educational programme, the student should

*to know:*

general regulations and guidelines for the maintenance and operation of military camp facilities;  
basics of current and overhaul repairs.

*be able to:*

to organise the maintenance and operation of the military camp's funds that are in the use of the military unit;  
organise current and major repairs, be able to organise technical supervision and acceptance of work from contractors.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines:**

The methodology of teaching a discipline is based on the basic principles of didactics (theory of reasoning and learning). It provides a scientific and pedagogical description of the forms and methods of teaching, indicates the most appropriate combinations to achieve a certain level of learning, and determines the conditions for their most effective use.

To achieve the main learning objective, the programme provides for the following forms of learning:

Frontal learning, when all students perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;

group form of training, when students are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;

individual form of training, when students complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

At the same time, depending on the need to achieve the levels of knowledge or skill, the teacher should use the following methods:

verbal and visual;

training;

situational and cognitive.

A verbal and visual method in which the teacher systematically and consistently presents the educational material, shows (demonstrates) the subjects studied in order for students to gain new knowledge and form the appropriate imagination.

The training (reproductive) method consists in performing complex actions in accordance with an algorithm (pre-established procedure) determined by the training leader to develop the necessary skills and ensure the coherence of military organisational structures.

Situational and cognitive - in reviewing and discussing real (probable) actions, learning about the experience of commanding troops (forces) in military conflicts and developing skills in information and analytical activities.

The above methods provide students with knowledge, skills, and abilities, but to develop their creative abilities, the class leader should use problem-based learning methods.

Problem-based teaching is when the class leader poses a problem to the students, solves it himself, but at the same time shows the ways of solving it, reveals the course of his thought. The immediate result of problem-based teaching should be that the student learns the method and logic of solving a particular problem, but not yet the ability to apply it independently. This method teaches students how to search for knowledge and helps them develop creative thinking skills.

The search (heuristic) method serves the purpose of gradually bringing students closer to solving problems on their own by first teaching them how to perform certain elements of the solution. It is used during group exercises when the method of finding the optimal solution is determined by the class leader, but the solution is found by the trainee.

Problem-based methods provide a deep assimilation of knowledge at the level of its creative application, mastery of creative thinking methods, and practical experience.

### **Logistics:**

Classes should be held in specialised classrooms, which, depending on the subject matter of the classes, should be equipped with information display devices, maps, diagrams, personal electronic computers at the rate of one workplace for no more than two students. It is mandatory to use technical training aids during the training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support:**

1. On the Statute of the Internal Service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Law of 24.03.1999. No. 548-XIV// Database "Legislation of Ukraine"/ Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. Date of update: 03.07.2020. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/548-14#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
2. On Approval of the Regulations on the Organisation of Housing and Maintenance Support of the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 03.07.2013 No. 448 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 08.09.2015. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1590-13#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
3. On Approval of the Regulation on the Military (Ship) Economy of the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine 16.07.1997 No. 300 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 09.09.2016. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0615-97#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
4. On Approval of the Instruction on Accounting for Military Property in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 17.08.2017 No. 440 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 23.08.2019. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1192-17#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
5. On Approval of the Regulation on Fire Safety in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 29.09.2014 No. 685 (as amended) // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1537-14#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
6. Norms of Expenses and Utilities in the Armed Forces of Ukraine, approved by the Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 29.03.1994 No. 85
7. On Approval of the Procedure for Determining the Objectively Necessary Amount of Fuel for Household Needs in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 19.10.2018 No. 524 // Legislation of Ukraine Database / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z1280-18#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
8. On Approval of the Rules for the Maintenance of Residential Buildings and Adjacent Territories: Order of the State Committee of Ukraine for Housing and Communal Services of 17.05.2005 No. 76 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0927-05#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
9. Order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 28 06.02.2021 "On Approval of the Guidelines for Current and Overhaul Repair of Buildings and Communal Facilities in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
10. Order of the State Committee of Ukraine for Housing and Communal Services No. 76 of 17.05.2005 "Regulations on the System of Maintenance, Repair and Reconstruction of Residential Buildings in Cities and Towns of Ukraine".

11. Order of the Ministry of Energy and Coal Industry of Ukraine 15.05.2015 No. 285 "On Approval of the Rules for Safety of Gas Supply Systems".
12. Order of the Ministry of Fuel and Energy of Ukraine and the Ministry of Housing and Communal Services of Ukraine No. 620/378 10.12.2008 "On Approval of the Rules for Preparation of Heat Supply Companies for the Heating Season".
13. Order of the Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine 05.03.2018 No. 333 "On Approval of the Rules for Occupational Safety and Health during Operation of Pressure Equipment".
14. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 10 of 11 January 2011 on approval of the Instruction on the organisation of housing and maintenance support during the mobilisation and bringing military units to combat readiness.
15. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 380 of 31.07.2018 on approval of the Instruction on the organisation of provision of accommodation for servicemen of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and their family members.
16. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 680 19.12.2017 on approval of the Instruction on land plots accounting in the housing and maintenance service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
17. Land Code of Ukraine No. 3-4 of 2002.
18. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 875 of 19.12.2012 on approval of the Indicators of fuel consumption for utility needs of military units, institutions and organisations and the Methodology for rationing fuel consumption for utility needs of military units, institutions and organisations.
19. On Approval of the Regulation on the Procedure for Accounting, Storage, Write-Off and Use of Military Property in the Armed Forces: Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 04.08.2000 No. 1225 // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / VR of Ukraine. Date of update: 27.06.2017. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1225-2000-%D0%BF#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
20. On the material liability of servicemen and persons equated to them for damage caused to the state: Law of 03.10.2019. No. 160-IX // Database "Legislation of Ukraine" / Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/160-20#Text> (accessed 28.07.2020).
21. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 690 21.12.2017 on approval of the List of facilities of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine to be equipped with fire protection systems.
22. NAPB A.01.001-2014 Rules of Fire Safety in Ukraine, Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of 30.12.2014 No. 1417.

23. On Approval of the Rules for Technical Operation of Water Supply and Sewerage Systems in Settlements of Ukraine: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 21.09.2008]. K.: Registration: Ministry of Justice of Ukraine, 21.07.1995, No. 231/767.
24. On Approval of the Rules for the Use of Centralised Communal Water Supply and Sewerage Systems in Settlements of Ukraine: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 24.10.2012], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 79, 2008 - 174 p.
25. On Approval of the Rules of Technical Operation of Thermal Installations and Networks: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 12.02.2010], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 17, 2007 - 177 p.
26. Engineering equipment for buildings and structures. External networks and structures. Heating networks: DBN B.2.5-39:2008: effective from 01.07.2009. Kyiv: Ministry of Regional Development and Construction of Ukraine, 2009. 56 p.
27. On Housing and Communal Services: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: Edition of 18.11.2012]. Kyiv: Bulletin of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, No. 42, 2012, - 526 p.
28. Guidelines for determining heat losses in water and steam heating networks: RD 34.09.255 (MU 34-70-080-84): [in force since 01.01.98], Moscow: SPO ORGRES, 1998. 16 p.
29. Rules of construction and safe operation of steam and hot water pipelines: NPAOP 0.00-1.11-98: [Rules: official text: as of 29.10.2007], Kyiv: Ministry of Labour of Ukraine, Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 41, 1198. 84 p.
30. DBN B.2.6-31:2016 Thermal insulation of buildings
31. DSTU-N B V.2.5-35:2007 Heating networks and hot water supply networks using pre-insulated pipelines. Guidelines for design, installation, acceptance and operation. Effective as of 01.07.2008. - Kyiv: Ministry of Regional Development of Ukraine, 2008. - 982 p.
32. DSTU B V.2.5-29:2006 "Engineering equipment of buildings and structures. External networks and structures. Gas supply systems. Underground steel gas pipelines. General requirements for corrosion protection".
33. On approval of the Rules of safety of gas supply systems of Ukraine: NPAOP 0.00-1.20-98: [Rules: official text: as of 02.11.2005], Kyiv: Derzhnadzorokhrankoprava, Official Gazette of Ukraine, 11.06.1998, 1998. 173 p.
34. On approval of the Rules for safe operation of consumer electrical installations: DNAOP 0.00-1.21-98: [Law of Ukraine: official text: as of 12.03.1998], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 8, 1998 - 394 p.
35. On Approval of the Rules for the Technical Operation of Consumer Electrical Installations: [Law of Ukraine: Order No. 258 of 25.07.2006, official text as amended: as of 21.02.2017].
36. DSTU B V.2.5-38: 2008 (IEC 62305:2006, NEQ) - Provision of lightning protection for buildings and structures.

37. DSTU 2012 62305-3 Part 3: Physical destruction of buildings (structures) and danger to life.
38. On Approval of the Standard Standards for the Development of Staffing (Staffing Schedules) of Higher Military Educational Institutions, Military Educational Units of Higher Educational Institutions and Military Lyceums - Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 82 of 23.02.2018.
39. On Approval of Amendments to the Standard Norms for the Development of Staffing (Staffing Schedules) of Higher Military Educational Institutions, Military Educational Units of Higher Educational Institutions and Military Lyceums, Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 50 of 07.02.2019.
40. On Approval of the Regulation on the Organisation of Construction of Facilities in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine, Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 284 of 05.06.2019.
41. On Approval of the Rules for Fire Safety in the System of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine, Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 143 of 02.04.2019.
42. Methodological manual on the main issues of organising the daily activities of troops (forces): MoD and General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. 2007.
43. Housing Code of the Ukrainian SSR No. 5464-X of 30 June 1983, as amended on 18 September 2018.
44. Law of Ukraine "On Housing and Communal Services".
45. V.I. Chastukhin, V.V. Chastukhin. Fuel and combustion theory. - Kyiv: Higher School, 1989. - 180 p.
46. Energy saving - a priority direction of the state policy of Ukraine / Kovalko M.P., Denysiuk S.P. ; A.K. Shydlovskiy (ed.) ; NAS of Ukraine ; JSC "Ukrenergozberezhennia" - Kyiv : UES, 1998. - 506 p.
47. Fundamentals of energy saving: A.V. Martynov, O.B. Nezhentsev, M.O. Shevchenko; East Ukrainian Volodymyr Dahl National University - Luhansk, 2003. 231 p.
48. Water supply and sewerage : a textbook / O. O. Matsievska ; National University "Lviv Polytechnic". - Lviv: Lviv Polytechnic Publishing House, 2015. - 140 c.
49. Boiler installations: a textbook / S.Y. Tkachenko, D.V. Stepanov, L.A. Bodnar - Vinnytsia: VNTU, 2016. 185 p.
50. On Approval of the Rules for Safety of Gas Supply Systems, Order of the Ministry of Energy and Coal Industry of Ukraine 15.05.2015 No. 285
51. DSTU 2264-93 Air conditioning and ventilation equipment. Terms and definitions.
52. .DBN V.2.5-67:2013. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning.
53. Heat and gas supply and ventilation: a textbook / O. T. Vozniak, O. O. Savchenko, H. V. Myroniuk et al.
54. DSTU 2388-94 Ventilation systems. Terms and definitions.

55. Energy-saving heating systems for buildings: Study guide for the course "Design of heating systems" / B. I. Shcherbatiuk; Lviv Polytechnic National University. - Л., 2003. - 112 с.
56. Sosnin Y.P., Bukharkin E.N. Domestic stoves, fireplaces and water heaters - Stroyizdat, 1989. - 512 p.
57. Gerasimova O.M. Heating. Study guide - Kharkiv: KhDAMG, 2001. 137 p.
58. Construction Materials Science / Edited by P.V. Kryvenko - K. : Lira-K, 2012. - 624 p.
59. On Approval of the Regulation on Dormitories, Order of the Ministry of Regional Development, Construction, Housing and Communal Services of Ukraine of 27 April 2015, No. 84.
60. Guidelines for the Apartment Maintenance Service and Apartment Provision, Vijskizdat 1985 - 320 pp.
61. Handbook on the Housing and Maintenance Service and Housing Provision, Part 1, Vijskizdat 1971 - 436 pp.
62. Housing provision, operation of engineering networks and military installations, Vijskizdat 1968 - 360 pp.
63. Organisation of construction production DBN A.3.1.-5:2016
64. Biletskyi A.A. Organisation and technology of construction works: a textbook. Rivne. 2007 - 202 с.
65. Guidelines for the inspection of buildings and structures to determine and assess their technical condition, DSTU-N B V.1.2-12:2016.
66. On Approval of the Rules for Technical Operation of Water Supply and Sewerage Systems in Settlements of Ukraine, Order of the State Committee of Ukraine for Housing and Communal Services of 05.07.95 No. 30.
67. Law of Ukraine "On Protection of Atmospheric Air" of 16.10.1992, No. 2707-XII 10 as amended.
68. Law of Ukraine "On Environmental Protection" 25.06.1991 No. 1264-XII as amended by No. 554-IX 13.04.2020 - comes into force on 1 January 2021.
69. Resolution of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine of 5 March 1998 No. 188/98-BP "On the main directions of state policy of Ukraine in the field of environmental protection, use of natural resources and environmental safety"
70. Guidelines for the development of environmental impact assessment materials (to DBN A.2.2.-1-2003).
71. DBN B.2.1-10:2018 "Bases and foundations of buildings and structures. Main provisions".
72. DSTU B.V.2 1-2-96. Soils. Classification. - Ukrarhbudinform - Kyiv 1997. - 42 p.
73. DBN B.2.1-10-2009 Amendment No. 1. Kyiv: Ministry of Regional Development and Construction of Ukraine, 2011. 54 p.
74. DBN V.1.1-5-2000. Buildings and constructions on mined territories and subsidence soils. Kyiv, 2000.
75. DBN B.2.5-74: 2013 Water supply. External networks and structures - K. 2013
76. DBN B.2.5-75: 2013 Sewerage. External networks and structures - K. 2013

77. DBN B.2.5-64: 2012 Internal water supply and sewerage. Part 1. Design. Part 11. Construction.
78. On Approval of the Rules for the Use of Centralised Communal Water Supply and Disposal Systems in Settlements of Ukraine: [Law of Ukraine: official text as amended: as of 24.10.2012], Kyiv: Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 79, 2008 - 174 p.
79. State Sanitary Norms and Rules "Hygienic Requirements for Drinking Water Intended for Human Consumption" (DSanPiN 2.2.4-171-10)
80. Gudenko V.I., Gudenko V.M. Sanitary and technical equipment of buildings: a textbook - Kyiv. "Agrarian education. 2010.-303c.
81. Auxiliary
82. Resource elemental estimate norms for repair and construction works Part 1-2. Publishing house "Inproekt". Kyiv 2000.
83. Karapuzov E.K., Sokha V.G., Ostapchenko T.E. Materials and Technologies in Modern Construction: Textbook. - K.: Higher Education, 2005. - 495 p.: ill.
84. Dobrovolsky G.M. Plastering and facing works: Textbook for students of vocational schools. - K.: Technika, 1997. - 304 p.: ill.
85. Methodological manual on the organisation and implementation of security and defence, daily activities of military units (subdivisions) of the Armed Forces of Ukraine located in base camps - K.: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2014. 60 p.
86. Methodological recommendations on the organisation of logistics support in the base camps of brigades (battalions), company (platoon) strongholds and combat positions - K.: Ryl AFU, 2016. - 19 p.
87. Karapuzov E.K. Technical operation and reconstruction of buildings and structures: Textbook. - K.: Centre for Educational Literature, 2004. 304 p.: illus.
88. Vinnikov Y.L., Mukha A.V., Yakovlev A.V., Andrievska O.V., Bida S.V. Foundations of buildings and structures - K.: Urozhay, 2002. 432 c.
89. Engineering geology, soil mechanics, bases and foundations / Edited by M.L. Zotsenko. Poltava, 2004. C.562.
90. DSTU-N B V.1.1-27:2010 Building climatology
91. DSTU B A.2.2-12:2015 Energy efficiency of buildings. Method for calculating energy consumption for heating, cooling, ventilation, lighting and hot water supply

92. Rules of construction and safe operation of steam and hot water pipelines: NPAOP 0.00-1.11-98: [Rules: official text: as of 29.10.2007], Kyiv: Ministry of Labour of Ukraine, Official Gazette of Ukraine No. 41, 1198. C.84.
93. Heating and hot water supply networks using pre-insulated pipework. Guidelines for design, installation, acceptance and operation. Effective from 01.07.2008. Kyiv: Ministry of Regional Development of Ukraine, 2008. C. 982.
94. Yakymchuk, B. N. and Girole, A. M. and Rossinsky, R. M. (2012) Operation of heat and gas supply and ventilation systems. NUWGP, Rivne, Ukraine. p.102.
95. Yenin P.M., Shvachko N.A. E 63 Heat supply (part I "Heat networks and facilities"). Study guide. - K.: Condor, 2007, - 244 p.
96. O. V. Yakymenko, N. G. Morkovska Technical Operation of Engineering Networks Study Guide Kharkiv KhNUOG named after O. M. Beketov. 2021. C.95.
97. State Construction Norms DBN B.1.1-7:2016. Fire safety of construction projects.
98. State Construction Norms DBN B.2.5-56\_2014. Fire protection systems
99. DSTU B B.2.5-38:2008 - "Arrangement of lightning protection of buildings and structures.
100. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 10.08.15 No. 396 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Organisation of Environmental Safety in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces"
101. .Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine No. 279 of 9.09.99 "On Approval of the Instruction on the Procedure for Verification (Inspection) and Assessment of Environmental Safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
102. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine No. 455 of 2000 "On measures to improve environmental safety"
103. Order of the Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine 19.01.2018 No. 62 On Approval of the Rules of Labour Protection during the Operation of Cranes, Lifting Devices and Related Equipment
104. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine 08.12.2016 No. 663 "Regulations on the Labour Protection Service in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
105. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 28.01.1998 No. 20 (as amended by Order of the Ministry of Defence of 24.05.2017 No. 289)." Regulation on the Organisation of Labour Protection Work in Military Units, Military Educational Institutions, Institutions, Organisations and Enterprises of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine for Servicemen.
106. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine 29.09.2014 No. 688 "Regulations on Occupational Health and Safety Training and the Procedure for Admission of Military Personnel of the Armed Forces of Ukraine to Work".

107. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 06.02.2001 No. 36 (as amended by Order of the Ministry of Defence No. 656 of 11.12.2017). "On Approval of the Instruction on Investigation and Recording of Accidents, Occupational Diseases and Accidents in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
108. Order of the State Committee of Ukraine on Occupational Safety and Health No. 9 of 29 January 1998 "Regulations on the Development and Content of Labour Protection Instructions for Enterprises"
109. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 13.05.2003 No. 133 "On Approval of the Rules for Safe Operation of Military Electrical Installations".
110. Order of the Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine 19.01.2018 No. 62 On Approval of the Rules of Labour Protection during the Operation of Cranes, Lifting Devices and Related Equipment
111. Rules of operation and standard standards for fire extinguishers, approved by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine No. 25 of 15 January 2018
112. O. Manoylo, V. Lukhanin, T. Pryzhbylo, O. Frolov. Life safety and basics of labour protection: Schemes and definitions. Study guide, Odesa: VA, 2022, 90 pp.
113. Bedrii Y.I., Deshchynskyi Y.L., Murin O.S. Fundamentals of labour protection: Study guide - Lviv: Magnolia. 2013 - 240c.
114. Bedriy Y.I. Safety of vital activity. Study guide. - Lviv: Magnolia, 2010-499p.
115. Bolsunovskiy L.I. Security of military activity. Study guide." / L.I. Bolsunovsky, V.V. Galygin, A.V. Korolyuk, A.V. Sarnatsky - Odesa: VA, 2014. 148 p.
116. Okhrymiuk B.F., Mantseva T.S. Gas supply to settlements: Study guide. - Rivne: NUWHP, 2012.-242 p.: ill 37.
117. Sidak V. S. Lecture notes on the discipline "Special course on gas supply" (for students of the training direction 6.060101 - Construction, speciality "Heat and gas supply and ventilation") / V. S. Sidak: KhNAMG, 2010. 224 p.
118. Sidak V. S. Lecture notes on the discipline "Special course on organisation at gas supply enterprises" (for students of the 5th year of the educational qualification level of specialist (speciality 7.092108) and master (speciality 8.092108)) / V. S. Sidak: KhNAMH, 2010. 344 p.
119. DBN B.2.5-20:2018 Gas supply. With amendments.
120. NPAPP 0.00-1.76-15 Safety rules for gas supply systems.
121. Rules of Safety of Gas Supply Systems of Ukraine - Approved: Order of the Ministry of Energy and Coal Industry of Ukraine 15.05.2015 No. 285, registered with the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine on 08 June 2015 No. 674/27119.

122. Code of Gas Distribution Systems - Approved: Resolution No. 2494 30.09.2015 of the National Commission for State Regulation of Energy and Public Utilities. registered with the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine on 06 November 2015 under No. 1379/27824.

123. State Construction Standards of Ukraine. DBN V.2.5 - 41: 2009. "Gas pipelines made of polyethylene pipes" - Kyiv - 2009.

124. State Construction Norms DBN A.2.2 - 3 - 2014 "Composition and Content of Project Documentation for Construction".

125. Order No. 640 of 2011. Ministry of Fuel and Energy "On Approval of the Procedure for Technical Inspection, Survey, Assessment and Certification of Technical Condition, Implementation of Preventive Measures for the Safe Operation of Gas Supply Systems" / Kharkiv: Fort Publishing House, 2012. 114 p.

126. DSTU B B.2.6-207:2015 Calculation and design of stone and reinforced stone structures of buildings and structures

127. DSTU EN 14351-1:2020 Windows and doors. Requirements. Part 1: Windows and external doors

128. DSTU B.D.1.1-1:2013 (Current repair and maintenance of wooden hatch windows of the technical building)

### Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of study session

No. s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	of which.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>SECTION 1. Maintenance and technical operation of buildings and structures of the military camp.</b>					
<b>Topic 1: Technical operation and maintenance of the barracks and housing stock of a military camp .</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: General provisions on the technical maintenance of buildings and structures of military camps.</b> 1. ENTRANCE CONTROL. 2. Key terms and definitions. 3. General requirements for the maintenance and operation of buildings and structures and regulatory support.
2	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Information about buildings and structures of military camps.</b> 1. Classification of buildings and structural elements. 2. Useful life and capital value of buildings. 3. Purpose of buildings and structures in military camps.
3	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3. Works on maintenance of residential buildings and their equipment.</b> 1. Works performed during the preparation of residential buildings for operation in the spring and summer. 2 Maintenance of areas adjacent to buildings. 3. Works performed in preparation of residential buildings for operation in the autumn and winter period.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>		
<b>Topic 2. Maintenance and technical operation of foundations and bases.</b>					
4	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1. Maintenance of areas adjacent to buildings and structures.</b> 1. General concepts of soil, bases and foundations. Requirements and classification. Brief description. 2. Types of soil deformations and their causes. 3. Influence of various factors on the nature of fracture of substrates.
5	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Features of foundation maintenance.</b> 1. Classification of foundations. 2. Types of foundation structures. 3. Improvement of the foundation soil using various methods.

6	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Technical operation of foundations.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Features of the operation of foundations.</li> <li>2. Possible foundation defects and their causes.</li> <li>3. Occupational health and safety in the operation of foundations.</li> </ol>
7	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Waterproofing of foundations.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Types of foundation waterproofing.</li> <li>2. Possible defects in the waterproofing of foundations and their causes.</li> <li>3. Safety precautions for waterproofing foundations.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Maintenance and technical operation of walls, partitions and facades.</b>				
8	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1. Maintenance of structural elements of buildings and structures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General concepts of walls. Requirements and classification. Brief description.</li> <li>2. Architectural and structural elements of the walls.</li> <li>3. Deformation seams.</li> </ol>
9	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Maintaining partitions.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Types of partitions.</li> <li>2. Basic requirements for partitions.</li> <li>3. Possible defects of partitions and their causes.</li> </ol>
10	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3. Maintenance and operation of building facades.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Facades and their types.</li> <li>2. Procedure for the operation of building facades.</li> <li>3. Types of façade defects and the procedure for their elimination.</li> </ol>
11	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Maintenance and operation of brick and stone walls.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wall constructions made of bricks.</li> <li>2. Wall constructions made of stone.</li> <li>3. Types of wall defects and the procedure for their elimination.</li> </ol>
12	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Wall constructions made of brick and stone.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choosing a wall construction made of brick or stone.</li> <li>2. Calculate the required amount of materials for the construction of walls and partitions.</li> <li>3. Safety precautions for brickwork.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Maintenance and technical operation of floors.</b>				
13	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1. Maintenance and operation of floors.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General concepts of overlap. Requirements and classification.</li> </ol>

				2. Structures, structural elements. 3. Operational requirements of floors.
14	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2. Maintenance and operation of reinforced concrete and concrete floors.</b> 1. Structures, structural elements of reinforced concrete and concrete floors. 2. Operational requirements. 3. Project for the elimination of major defects in the floors.
15	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3. Maintenance and operation of wooden floors.</b> 1. Structures, structural elements of wooden floors. 2. Operational requirements. 3. Project for the elimination of major defects in the floors.
16	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 4. Maintenance and operation of stairs.</b> 1. Classification and requirements for stairs. 2. Features of maintenance and operation of stairs. Safety precautions when using ladders.
17	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 5. Elimination of defects in floors and stairs.</b> 1. Calculation of materials for floor repair. 2. Possible defects in the stairs and their causes. 3. Calculation of materials for repairing stairs.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Topic 5. Maintenance and technical operation of floors.</b>				
18	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1. Maintenance and operation of floors.</b> 1. Floors. Classification and requirements for them. 2. Modern and latest flooring materials. 3. Operational requirements for floors.
19	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2: Maintenance and upkeep of different floors.</b> 1. Maintenance of plank floors and their defects. 2. Maintenance of fields covered with linoleum and their defects. 3. Maintenance of fields covered with ceramic tiles and their defects.
20	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Maintenance and upkeep of different floors.</b> 1. Installation of monolithic floors. 2. Installation of coatings made of artificial materials. 3. Installation of floor covering made of rolled materials.
21	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 4. Arrangement of fields covered with ceramic tiles.</b> 1. Types of floor tile patterns .

					2. Calculate the number of tiles for different room options. 3. Safety precautions when installing ceramic tiled fields.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>		
<b>Topic 6. Maintenance and technical operation of roofing and roofs.</b>					
22	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1. Maintenance and operation of roofs.</b> 1. General concepts of the roof. Requirements and classification. Brief description. 2. Structures, structural elements of roofs. 2. Roof and floor plans.
23	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. Maintenance and operation of vaulted and pitched roofs.</b> 1. Classification of pitched and vaulted roofs. 2. Features of vaulted and sloping roofs. 3. Safety precautions in the operation of roofs.
24	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3. Operation of roofing coatings.</b> 1. Types of roofing coatings. 2. Possible roofing defects and their causes. 3. Safety precautions in the operation of roofing.
25	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 4. Maintenance and operation of attic spaces.</b> 1. Classification of attic rooms. 2. Peculiarities of operation of the attic. 3. Dormer windows, their types and operation.
26	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 5. Performing roofing works.</b> 1. Installation of rolled and mastic roofs. 2. Installation of roofs made of sheet and artificial materials, membrane coatings. 3. Calculation of roof drainage system components.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>		
<b>SECTION 2. Maintenance and operation of engineering networks and systems of the military camp.</b>					
<b>Topic 1: Operation and maintenance of heat supply systems.</b>					
27	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Heat supply systems.</b> 1. Main categories of heat supply systems. 1. Equipment of heat supply sources and heating networks. 2.. General requirements for the operation of thermal installations, equipment and systems.
28	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. Operation of heating networks.</b> 1. The main elements of a solid fuel boiler house. 2. Features of operation and maintenance of solid fuel boilers. Safety measures.
29	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3. Maintenance of heating networks.</b>

				<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Basic equipment of heating systems.</li> <li>2. Technical operation of pipelines and thermostats. Safety measures.</li> </ol>
30	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Operation and maintenance of heating networks in preparation for the heating season.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Carrying out maintenance and repair works and equipping heat supply sources and heating networks.</li> <li>2) Eliminate violations identified in the thermal modes of heat supply sources and hydraulic modes of heating networks.</li> <li>3. Hydraulic testing of heating network equipment for density and strength. Labour protection during testing.</li> </ol>
31	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Operation and maintenance of the heating system after the end of the heating period.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Causes of external corrosion of steel pipes.</li> <li>2. Peculiarities of maintaining the heat supply system after the end of the heating period. Safety measures.</li> <li>3. Measurements of system equipment operation parameters.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Operation and maintenance of ventilation and air conditioning systems in buildings and structures.</b>				
32	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Ventilation and air conditioning of buildings and structures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General provisions.</li> <li>2. Types of ventilation, air conditioning. Regulatory requirements.</li> <li>3. The main elements of the air conditioning system equipment.</li> </ol>
33	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Maintenance of ventilation systems by the method of air movement.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Features of maintenance and operation of ventilation systems.</li> <li>2. Operation of air conditioning systems. Safety measures.</li> <li>3 Scheduled inspections and elimination of all identified malfunctions of ventilation and air conditioning systems.</li> </ol>
34	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3. Calculation of mechanical ventilation.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Features of maintenance and operation of mechanical ventilation.</li> <li>2. Examples of mechanical ventilation calculation.</li> <li>3. Regular inspection and revision of starting devices. Safety measures.</li> </ol>
35	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Operation and maintenance of air conditioners.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maintenance of air conditioners.</li> <li>2. Maintenance of dust collectors and irrigation chamber of central air conditioners. Safety measures.</li> <li>3. Calculating the air conditioner capacity for the room.</li> </ol>
36	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Operation of the air conditioning system.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Composition of the air conditioning system.</li> <li>2. Current repair of the ventilation system. Labour protection.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	

<b>Topic 3. Operation and maintenance of gas networks and equipment.</b>				
37	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Gas networks.</b> 1. Combustible gases and their properties. 2. Underground and above-ground gas pipelines and facilities on them.
38	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2. Maintenance of gas networks.</b> 1. Municipal, distribution gas networks and inlets.
39	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 3. Maintenance and operation of house gas inlets.</b> 1. Liquefied gas installations. 2. Gas burners.
40	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 4. Gas equipment of heating boilers.</b> 1. Types of heating boilers. 2. Regulatory points and installations.
41	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 5. Routine maintenance of gas facilities.</b> 1. Organisation and security in the gas industry. 2. Test work on T9 syllabus. 1-6.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Operation and maintenance of power supply systems.</b>				
42	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1. Electricity supply.</b> 1. General provisions. 2. Basic elements of power supply system equipment.
43	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2. Maintenance of power supply lines and internal power grid.</b> 1. Maintenance of power supply lines and internal networks. 2. Requirements for the installation of the power supply.
44	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Organisation of operation of power devices and electrical equipment in military camps.</b> 1. Operation of lightning protection devices for buildings and structures. 2. Recommendations for saving electricity. 3. Electrical measurement laboratories.
45	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 4. Operation and maintenance of barracks electrical equipment.</b> 1. Features of maintenance and operation of electrical equipment in buildings. 2. Peculiarities of keeping grounding devices.
46	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 5. Routine maintenance of power supply networks.</b> 1. Features of the current repair of power supply networks. 2. Final control work on T9-10 classes. 1-6.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	

<b>Topic 5. Water supply systems.</b>				
47	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Water supply systems and schemes.</b></p> <p>1. Main categories of water consumers. Norms of water consumption. Modes of water consumption. Total water consumption.</p> <p>2. Water supply schemes from surface and underground sources. Tower water supply schemes.</p> <p>3. The required pressure in the water supply network. High and low pressure water supply systems.</p>
48	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Water intake structures from surface sources.</b></p> <p>1. Sources of water supply. Sanitary protection zones.</p> <p>2. Purpose of water intake structures. Coastal and channel water intakes.</p> <p>3. Protective functions of water intakes.</p>
49	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Water intake structures from underground sources.</b></p> <p>1. Origin and classification of groundwater. Types of groundwater capture facilities.</p> <p>2. Installation and equipment of water intake wells.</p> <p>3. Purpose and construction of mine wells. horizontal water intakes, radial water intakes.</p>
50	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Facilities for natural water treatment.</b></p> <p>1. Water quality indicators. Classification of processes, methods and technological schemes of water treatment.</p> <p>2. Facilities for water treatment. Classification of filters. Pressure filters for water purification. Compact water treatment plants.</p> <p>3. Methods of water disinfection. Selection of the method.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	
<b>Topic 6. Operation of water supply systems and facilities on a military camp.</b>				
51	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1. Operation of water supply and distribution systems.</b></p> <p>1. The main tasks of the operational service for the maintenance of water supply and distribution systems. Commissioning of water supply networks. Control tests.</p> <p>2. Maintenance and repair of water supply networks.</p> <p>3. Safety measures for repairing pipelines and valves.</p>
52	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Maintenance and operation of water intake facilities from surface sources.</b></p> <p>1. Main tasks of water intake facilities operation. Acceptance of water intakes into operation.</p> <p>2. Control over the technical condition of the water intake.</p> <p>3. Operation of water intakes in a special mode. Preventive and repair works.</p>
53	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3. Maintenance and operation of water intake facilities from underground sources.</b></p> <p>1. Organisation of water intake wells operation. Acceptance into operation. Sanitary protection. Preparation of wells for operation.</p> <p>2. Observation of well operations.</p>

					3. Changes in the productivity of groundwater intakes during operation and methods of its restoration.
54	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 4. Maintenance and operation of water intake facilities from underground sources.</b> 1. Operation of downhole pumps. 2. Accounting for well productivity. 3. Operation of water collecting galleries, mine wells, capture devices.
55	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 5. Maintenance and operation of water treatment facilities.</b> 1. Main tasks and organisation of operation of water supply treatment facilities. Acceptance into operation. 2. Laboratory and technological control over the operation of treatment facilities. 3. Technological features of filters and parameters of their operation. Observation of the operation of filters.
56	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 6. Maintenance and operation of pumping stations.</b> 1. General questions on the organisation of pumping station operation. 2. Control of the pumping station operation mode. Accounting for the operation of pumping stations. 3. Features of operation of water supply and sewage pumping stations.
57	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 7. Test paper No. 1 from T1, T2</b>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>		
<b>Topic 7. Drainage systems.</b>					
58	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Sewage systems and schemes.</b> 1. The purpose of sewage. Types of wastewater. Norms of drainage. 2. Sewage systems. 3. Conditions for receiving wastewater into drainage networks.
59	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. Facilities for wastewater treatment.</b> 1. Technological scheme of wastewater treatment in natural conditions. 2. Centralised drainage system of a military camp. 3. Small sewage systems and facilities. Compact wastewater treatment plants
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>		
<b>Topic 8: Operation of drainage systems and facilities on a military camp.</b>					
60	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1. Operation of the sewerage system of a military camp.</b> 1. Main tasks of technical operation of sewerage networks. 2. Technical supervision of the construction and commissioning of sewage networks. Supervision over the condition of the sewerage network. 3. Scheduled preventive, current and overhaul repairs.
61	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2. Operation of sewage treatment plants.</b> 1. Main tasks and organisation of operation of sewage treatment plants. Acceptance into operation.

				2. Laboratory and technological control over the operation of treatment facilities. 3. Operation of wastewater treatment facilities in natural conditions. Operation of factory-made biological treatment facilities.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	
<b>Topic 9: Peculiarities of the arrangement and operation of internal water supply and sewerage systems of a military camp.</b>				
62	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Classification and arrangement of internal water supply and sewage systems.</b> 1. Classification and basic elements of internal water supply and sewerage. 2. The required pressure in the cold water and fire extinguishing systems. 3. Cold and hot water supply systems.
63	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 2. Networks and equipment of internal water supply and sewage systems.</b> 1. Pipes and fittings for internal cold and hot water supply and sewerage systems. 2. Equipment for increasing the pressure in water supply systems. 3. Types and designs of wells on external water supply and sewerage networks.
64	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Peculiarities of operation of internal water supply and sewage systems.</b> 1. Main tasks of maintenance of internal water supply and sewerage systems of a military camp. 2. Elimination of excessive pressure in internal water supply systems. Fight against noise. 3. Supervision of the condition and maintenance of the internal water supply and sewerage network. Preventive maintenance of the network. Repair works.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>SECTION 3. Improvement, planning and organisation of repair of barracks housing and engineering networks.</b>				
<b>Topic 1: Landscaping and maintenance of areas adjacent to buildings and structures.</b>				
65	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Improvement of the territory of the military camp.</b> 1. Improvement of territories. Brief description. 2. Regulatory documents on landscaping. 3. Requirements and classification of landscaping works.
66	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2: Landscaping a military camp.</b> 1. The role of green spaces in the modern city. 2. General principles of landscaping. 3. Classification of green spaces
67	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 3. Unpacking and repairing the irrigation system.</b> 1. Procedure for unpacking and repairing the irrigation system. 2. Calculation of materials for the equipment of an additional network of irrigation systems.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Routine maintenance of military camps.</b>				

68	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Routine maintenance of barracks housing and communal facilities.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General provisions. Regulatory documents.</li> <li>2. Technical condition of the building and structures. Types of wear and tear.</li> <li>3. Scheduling of maintenance work.</li> </ol>
69	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Organisation and production of routine maintenance.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Current repair and its types.</li> <li>2. Safety precautions for routine maintenance. Required documentation.</li> <li>3. Features of the organisation of work during reconstruction.</li> </ol>
70	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Organisation and performance of roof maintenance.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Current roof repairs and their types.</li> <li>2. Occupational safety during roof repairs. Required documentation.</li> <li>3. Features of the organisation of work during the current repair of the roof.</li> </ol>
71	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Repair of roofing coatings.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repair and reinforcement of roof elements made of wooden structures minor repairs to roofs.</li> <li>2. Calculation of materials for strengthening and repairing parapet fences, glazing and closing dormer windows in attics, protection of wooden structures with fire-resistant compounds.</li> <li>3. Occupational safety in the repair of roofing.</li> </ol>
72	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Organisation and performance of routine maintenance of the water supply system.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Calculation of materials for repairing the internal cold water supply system at home.</li> <li>2. Individual works.</li> <li>3. Calculation of materials for repairing the internal sewerage system at home.</li> <li>4. 4. Individual works.</li> </ol>
73	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 6. Organisation and production of current repair of heat supply.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Occupational safety during routine maintenance of the heat supply system.</li> <li>2. Calculation of materials for the repair and conservation of the central heating system.</li> <li>3. Calculation of materials for repair and adjustment and hydraulic testing of the central heating system.</li> </ol>
74	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 7. Features of the organisation of work during the current repair of power supply systems.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procedure for acceptance of work on routine maintenance of systems Occupational safety during routine maintenance of power supply systems.</li> <li>2. Calculation of materials for repairing power supply systems in a dormitory room.</li> </ol>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Overhaul of the military camps' funds.</b>				
75	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Overhaul.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. General provisions.</li> <li>2. Types of deterioration of buildings and utilities. The service life of buildings.</li> <li>3. Planning of capital repairs.</li> </ol>

76	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Basic methods and features of dismantling building structures during major repairs of buildings and structures.</b></p> <p>1. General provisions for dismantling building structures and equipment.</p> <p>2. The procedure for dismantling building structures.</p> <p>3. Occupational safety in the dismantling of building structures.</p>
77.	Practical Session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Organisation and production of overhaul works.</b></p> <p>1. Methods of overhaul.</p> <p>2. Organisation of a construction site on the territory of the military camp.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>160</b>	<b>160</b>	

## 4.21 BC 5 "PLANNING AND FINANCING OF HOUSING AND OPERATING COSTS"

### **The general objective of the educational programme component:**

providing knowledge of the basics of modern financial management, the principles of applying monetary settlements with institutions and organisations; skills in organising accounting, writing off and reporting of material and technical means of the apartment maintenance service; organising cost planning and financing of apartment maintenance activities; organising contractual and claims work.

### **Based on the results of studying the component of the educational programme, the student should**

#### ***to know:***

general provisions of financial and accounting records, general principles of financial and economic activities of the unit; basics and rules of contractual and claims work, procurement rules; the basis of material liability of military personnel for damage caused to the state.

#### ***be able to:***

apply knowledge of financial and accounting, general principles of financial and economic activity of the unit in military professional activities;

to plan expenditures and organise financing of housing and maintenance activities; rational use of material resources and cash,

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines:**

The methodology of teaching a discipline is based on the basic principles of didactics (theory of reasoning and learning). It provides a scientific and pedagogical description of the forms and methods of teaching, indicates the most appropriate combinations to achieve a certain level of learning, and determines the conditions for their most effective use.

To achieve the main learning objective, the programme provides for the following forms of learning:

frontal form of training, when all students perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;

group form of training, when students are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;

individual form of training, when students complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

At the same time, depending on the need to achieve the levels of knowledge or skill, the teacher should use the following methods:

- verbal and visual;
- training;
- situational and cognitive.

A verbal and visual method in which the teacher systematically and consistently presents the educational material, shows (demonstrates) the subjects studied in order for students to gain new knowledge and form the appropriate imagination.

The training (reproductive) method consists in performing complex actions in accordance with an algorithm (pre-established procedure) determined by the training leader to develop the necessary skills and ensure the coherence of military organisational structures.

Situational and cognitive - in reviewing and discussing real (probable) actions, learning about the experience of commanding troops (forces) in military conflicts and developing skills in information and analytical activities.

The above methods provide students with knowledge, skills, and abilities, but to develop their creative abilities, the class leader should use problem-based learning methods.

Problem-based teaching is when the class leader poses a problem to the students, solves it himself, but at the same time shows the ways of solving it, reveals the course of his thought. The immediate result of problem-based teaching should be that the student learns the method and logic of solving a particular problem, but not yet the ability to apply it independently. This method teaches students how to search for knowledge and helps them develop creative thinking skills.

The search (heuristic) method serves the purpose of gradually bringing students closer to solving problems on their own by first teaching them how to perform certain elements of the solution. It is used during group exercises when the method of finding the optimal solution is determined by the class leader, but the solution is found by the trainee.

Problem-based methods provide a deep assimilation of knowledge at the level of its creative application, mastery of creative thinking methods, and practical experience.

### **Logistics:**

Classes should be held in specialised classrooms, which, depending on the subject matter of the classes, should be equipped with information display devices, maps, diagrams, personal electronic computers at the rate of one workplace for no more than two students. It is mandatory to use technical training aids during the training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support:**

1. On the Budget Code of Ukraine. Law of Ukraine of 08.07.2010 No. 2456-UI.
2. On the State Budget of Ukraine for 2022. Law of Ukraine No. 2385-IX.
3. On Accounting and Financial Reporting in Ukraine. Law of Ukraine No. 996-XVI of 16.07.1999.
4. On the Audit of Financial Statements and Auditing Activities. Law of Ukraine 21.12.2017 No. 2258-VIII.
5. On economic activity in the Armed Forces of Ukraine: 21.09.99 Law of Ukraine No. 1076-XIV 17.07.2020 (as amended on 17.07.2020).
6. On public procurement. Law of Ukraine No. 922-VIII 25.12.2015 (as amended on 23.11.2018).
7. On the peculiarities of procurement of goods, works and services for the guaranteed provision of defence needs. Law of Ukraine of 12.05.2016 No. 1356-VIII.
8. On employment of the population: Law of Ukraine of 05.07.2012 No. 5067 // Vidomosti Verkhovnoi Rady.-2013-№24.-P.243.
9. On collective agreements and contracts: Law of Ukraine 01.07.1993 No. 3356 // Vidomosti Verkhovnoi Rady.-1993.-No. 36.- p. 361.
10. On remuneration of labour: Law of Ukraine 24.03.1995 No. 108 // Vidomosti Verkhovnoi Rady.-1995.-No. 17.- P. 121.
11. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 17 of 12.01.2015 "On Approval of the Procedure for Write-Off of Military Property in the Armed Forces of Ukraine" (as amended and supplemented by No. 648 of 17.12.2019)
12. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 28 of 24.01.2006 "On the Regulation of Remuneration Conditions for Employees of General (Cross-Cutting) Professions and Positions of Budgetary Military Units, Institutions, Establishments and Organisations of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" (as amended by No. 239 of 25.04.2017).
13. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 25.01.2019 No. 29 "On Approval of the Procurement Procedure by the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine from the NATO Support and Procurement Agency".
14. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 31.01.2022 No. 30 "On the Budget Policy of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine for 2022".
15. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 30 January 2019 No. 34 "On Approval of the Procedure for the Use of Apartment Property in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
16. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 05.02.2018 No. 45 "On Approval of the Procedure for Payment of the Lift Allowance to the Servicemen of the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
17. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 01.03.2018 No. 90 "On Establishment of Tariff Classes for Positions of

Officers of the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

18. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 20.02.17 No. 105 "On Approval of the Instruction on Business Trips for the Military Personnel of the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

19. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 07.04.2017 No. 124 "On Approval of the Instruction on Record Keeping in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

20. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 25.03.2019 No. 124 "On Approval of the Instruction on Establishing the Salary of Heads of Enterprises Belonging to the Sphere of Management of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

21. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 02.04.2019 No. 145 "On Approval of the Procedure for Organisation of Internal Control and Risk Management in the System of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

22. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 29.04.2016 No. 235 "On Approval of the Instruction on Procedures for Procurement of Goods, Works and Services for Public Funds in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine by Centralised Settlements".

23. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 25.04.2017 No. 239 "On Approval of Amendments to Certain Regulatory Legal Acts of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine on Remuneration of Labour".

24. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 17.05.2019 No. 242 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Department of Finance of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

25. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 260 07.06.2018 "On Approval of the Procedure for Payment of Remuneration to Servicemen of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and Certain Other Persons".

26. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 28.05.2019 No. 267 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Department of Public Procurement and Supply of Material Resources of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

27. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 05.06.2019 No. 278 "On Certain Issues of Internal Control and Risk Management by Business Entities in the System of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

28. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 280 of 22.05.2017 "On the organisation of financial support for military units, institutions, organisations of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and the State Special Transport Service" (as amended by the Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 104 of 22.04.2021).

29. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 05.06.2019 No. 280 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Internal Audit Department of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

30. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 16.07.97 No. 300 "On Approval of the Regulation on Military (Ship) Economy of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" (as amended by the Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 383 of 26.07.2016).

31. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 31.07.2018 No. 380 "On Approval of the Instruction on Organisation of

Provision of Residential Premises to Servicemen of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and Members of Their Families".

32. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 383 04.08.2015 "On Approval of Amendments to the Regulation on the Organisation of Housing and Maintenance Support of the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

33. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 03.08.2016 No. 400 "On Approval of the Regulation on Accounting and Use of the Special Fund of the State Budget in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

34. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 440 of 17.08.2017 "On Approval of the Instruction on Accounting for Military Property in the Armed Forces of Ukraine" (as amended by No. 373 of 10.07.2019).

35. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 22.12.2018 No. 650 "On the Organisation of Formation and Implementation of Budget Programmes (Subprogrammes) in the System of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine".

36. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 19.12.2017 No. 680 "On Approval of the Instruction on Land Plot Accounting in the Housing and Maintenance Service of the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

37. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine No. 905 19.12.2014 "On Approval of the Instruction on Organisation and Maintenance of Accounting in the Armed Forces of Ukraine" (as amended by the Order of the Ministry of Defence of No. 715 23.12.2016) Ukraine .

38. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 04.07.2016 "Standards of Internal Control in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

39. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine 19.04.2019 No. 160 "On Approval of the Form of the Report on the State of Organisation and Implementation of Internal Control in Terms of Internal Control Elements".

40. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine No. 309 02.03.2012 "On the Procedure for Registration and Accounting of Budgetary Obligations of Budgetary Fund Managers and Budgetary Fund Recipients in the Bodies of the State Treasury Service of Ukraine" (as amended by the Order of the Ministry of Finance No. 244 29.05.2020.)

41. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine 12.03.2012 No. 333 "On Approval of the Instruction on the Application of the Economic Classification of Budget Expenditures and the Instruction on the Application of the Classification of Budget Lending" (as amended by the Order of the Ministry of Finance No. 953 03.12.2018)

42. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine 02.04.2014 No. 372 "On Approval of the Procedure for Accounting for Certain Assets and Liabilities of Budgetary Institutions and Amendments to Certain Regulatory Acts on Accounting for Budgetary Institutions".

43. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine No. 758 22.06.2012 "On the Procedure for Opening and Closing Accounts in National Currency with the State Treasury Service of Ukraine".

44. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine 14.09.2012 No. 995 "On Approval of the Methodological Recommendations on the Organisation of Internal Control by Budgetary Funds Managers in their Institutions and in Subordinate Budgetary Institutions" (as amended by Order of the Ministry of Finance No. 1200 10.12.2014).

45. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine No. 1219 29.12.2015 "On Approval of Certain Regulatory Acts on Public Sector Accounting".

46. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine 24.12.2012 No. 1407 "On Approval of the Procedure for Treasury Services of the State Budget on Expenditures".

47. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine 22.12.2011 No. 1691 "On the Procedure for Formation of the Unified Register of Budgetary Funds Managers and Budgetary Funds Recipients".

48. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 215 of 15.04.2015 "On Approval of the Regulation on the State Treasury Service of Ukraine".

49. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 450 of 26.06.2013 "On the Amount and Procedure for Payment of Monetary Compensation to Servicemen of the Armed Forces, the National Guard, the Security Service, the Foreign Intelligence Service, the State Border Guard Service, the State Service for Special Communications and Information Protection and the State Special Transport Service for the Rent of Residential Premises" (as amended on 27 December 2018 No. 1160).

50. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 704 of 30.08.2017 "On the Remuneration of Military Personnel, Ranks and Commanders and Certain Other Persons".

51. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 710 11.10.2016 "On the Effective Use of Public Funds".

52. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 728 of 02.09.2015 "Some issues of providing housing for military personnel and other citizens".

53. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 748 of 03.05.2000 "On Approval of the Regulation on Inventory of Military Property in the Armed Forces" (as amended by No. 868 of 19.09.2012).

54. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 604 of 15.07.2020 "On Approval of the List of Arms, Weapons and Ammunition, the Shortage or Theft of which is Compensated by the Perpetrators in Multiple Ratio to their Value".

55. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 1037 28.12.2016 "On Remuneration of Employees of Institutions, Establishments and Organisations of Certain Sectors of the Public Sector".

56. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 1062 12.12.2018 "On Approval of the Basic Principles of Internal Control by Budgetary Funds Managers".

57. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 1171 of 25.07.2000 "On Approval of the List of Types of Economic

Activities Permitted for Military Units of the Armed Forces" (as amended by Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 880 of 30.11.2016).

58.Law of Ukraine No. 160-IX of 03.10.2019 "On the Material Liability of Servicemen and Persons Equated to Them for Damage Caused to the State".

59.Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine No. 1225 of 04.08.2000 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Procedure for Accounting, Storage, Write-Off and Use of Military Property in the Armed Forces" (as amended by CM Resolution No. 434 of 21.06.2017).

60.Order of the State Treasury of Ukraine of 18 December 2000 No. 130 "On Approval of Standard Forms for Accounting and Write-Off of Inventories of Budgetary Institutions and Instructions for Their Preparation" (as amended by Order of the State Treasury of Ukraine of 28 January 2002 No. 12).

61.Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine 29.08.2016 No. 340 "On Approval of the Instruction on Organisation of Internal Control in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

62.Order of the General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine 23.07.2018 "Methodological Recommendations on Contractual Work".

63.Methodological materials on corruption risks in procurement under decentralised settlements and liability for violation of procurement legislation.

**Auxiliary:**

64.Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 03.07.2013 No. 448 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Organisation of Housing and Maintenance Support of the Armed Forces of Ukraine" (as amended by Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 4 August 2015 No. 383).

65.Bandurko O.M., Korobov M.Y., Orlov P.U. Financial activity of the enterprise: Textbook. Kyiv: Lybid, 2013. 312 pp.

66.Mikhailov MG, Telegun MI, Slavkova OP Accounting in budgetary institutions. Study guide. - K.: Centre for Educational Literature, 2011. - 384 p.

67.Budgetary Institutions: Accounting and Taxation: a textbook. Lviv: Intellect-West, 2008.

68.Kulakovska L.P., Picha Y.V. Organisation and Methodology of Audit: a textbook. Kyiv: Caravella, 2009. 560 pp.

69.Organisation of financial support of troops: a manual. Military Institute of the Kyiv National University of Shevchenko, Kyiv-2004.

70.Fundamentals of financial support of a military unit. Part one. Study guide. - K.: Viknu, 2006. - 380c.

71. Romanenko O.R. Finances: a textbook for universities / O.R. Romanenko. - Ministry of Education and Science of Ukraine. - K.: Centre for Educational Literature, 2016-310 pp.

72. Shvets V.G. Theory of accounting: a textbook / V.G. Shvets. - K.: Znannya, 2014. - 412 p.

**Information sources:**

1. Official website of the President of Ukraine. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://www.president.gov.ua/>.
2. Official website of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://www.zakon.rada.gov.ua/>.
3. Official website of the Verkhovna Rada Committee on Budget. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://www.budget.rada.gov.ua/>.
4. Official website of the Government Portal. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://www.kmu.gov.ua/>.
5. Official website of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://www.minfin.gov.ua/>.
6. Official website of the State Treasury Service of Ukraine. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://treasury.gov.ua/main/uk/index>.
7. Official website of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://www.mil.gov.ua/>.
8. Official website of the Military Academy (Odesa). [Electronic resource]. Access mode: [http:// www.vaodessa.org.ua](http://www.vaodessa.org.ua)

### Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of study session

No. s/n	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	of which.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>CHAPTER 1. Theoretical aspects of financial support of a military unit.</b>					
<b>Topic 1: General provisions of financial support for a military unit.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Fundamentals of financial support for a military unit.</b> 1. The concept of financial support for a military unit and its components. 2. Legal support of financial and economic activities of a military unit. ENTRANCE CONTROL.
2	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Budget classification of Ukraine and the general procedure for its application.</b> 1. The state budget as a source of funding for a military unit. 2. The concept of general and special funds of the State Budget.
3	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3. Managers of budget funds according to the estimates of the unit's housing and maintenance service.</b> 1. Managers of budgetary funds according to the MoD estimates and their financial and economic bodies. 2. The procedure for financing the support service.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>		
<b>Topic 2. Expenses of a military unit and their classification.</b>					
4	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 1: Classification of expenditures in the budget of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine.</b> 1. The procedure for applying the budget and economic classifications of expenditures of the State Budget of Ukraine. 2. Expenditures for the maintenance of the housing and maintenance service of a military unit.
5	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Expenditures of a military unit by economic characteristics of operations.</b> 1. Calculation of expenses for the purchase of items and materials. 2. Calculation of funds for the purchase of equipment and inventory of the service.
6	Practical Session	4	4		<b>Class 3. Calculating the costs of a military unit based on the economic characteristics of operations.</b> 1. Processing of a unit's request for items, materials, equipment and inventory of the service. 2. Calculation of funds for the purchase of equipment and long-term use items.

7	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 4. Calculating the costs of providing utilities to a military camp.</b> 1. Expenses for utilities and energy. 2. Calculation of utility and energy costs.
8	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 5. Codes of economic classification of expenditures for planning and financing of the service.</b> 1. Expenditures by codes of economic classification of budget expenditures for planning the current repair of buildings and structures. 2. Determine the need for funds for major repairs of buildings and structures.
9	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 6. The procedure for financing the unit's housing and maintenance service.</b> 1. Financial support as a system of regulated measures (elements). 2. Estimates as the main planning document of a budgetary institution.
10	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 7. Financial planning and determining the need for funds.</b> 1. Characteristics of the main indicators of financial planning of a military unit. 2. Preparation of planned indicators of the draft estimate.
11	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 8. Planning financial indicators and determining the need for funds.</b> 1. The sequence of financial planning in a military unit. 2. Draw up a plan of budget allocations to be included in the draft budget.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Planning and financing of housing and maintenance services.</b>				
12	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Financial planning of the housing and maintenance service.</b> 1. Financial planning, its objectives and principles. 2. Stages of financial planning. 3. Financial planning documents in the process of financial planning.
13	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 2. Drawing up an economic plan, a plan for the economic work of the head of the apartment maintenance service.</b> 1. Draw up a list of activities of the support service to be included in the monthly work plan of the head of the service. 2. Drawing up a monthly work plan for the chief of service of a military unit. 3. Preparation of calculations for the section of the annual business plan on support services.
14	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Procedure for drawing up an estimate of the apartment maintenance service.</b> 1. The procedure for preparing the service estimate and the documents to be submitted with it. 2. The need for and nature of the process of clarifying the need for funds. 3. The procedure for amending the budget of a military unit.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	

<b>SECTION 2. Organisation of the work of the Head of the Housing and Maintenance Service on paid and free-of-charge receipt of property, works and services.</b>				
<b>Topic 1: Public procurement.</b>				
15	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Public procurement.</b> 1. Basic concepts and definitions. 2. Procurement planning and other prerequisites for procurement.
16	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2. General conditions of procurement.</b> 1. Publication of procurement information. 2. Organisation of the customer's procurement activities. 3. 3. Electronic procurement system.
17	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 3: Grounds for refusal to participate in the procurement procedure.</b> 1. State regulation, procurement control and public control. 2. Procedure for appealing against procurement procedures.
18	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 4. Grounds for refusal to participate in the procurement procedure.</b> 1. Appeal bodies and the procedure for appealing procurement procedures. 2. Prepare a report on the results of the procurement using the electronic procurement system.
19	Practical Session	2	2	<b>Class 5. Practical training of documentation for public procurement.</b> 1. Demonstration of electronic platforms. 2. The mechanism of procurement in peacetime and a special period (during martial law). 3. Practical testing of price monitoring.
20	Practical Session	4	4	<b>Class 6. Open bidding.</b> 1. Conditions for the use of open tenders. Informing about open tenders. 2. Tender documentation. 3. Providing clarifications on the tender documentation and making changes to it.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Legal regulation of certain types of contractual relations.</b>				
21	Lecture	2	2	<b>Class 1: Contract work as a separate procurement process.</b> 1. The concept and types of contracts. 2. Standardised contract forms. 3. State regulation and control in the procurement sector.
22	Group session	2	2	<b>Class 2: Contractual work in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b> 1. General methodology for concluding an agreement. 2. Procedure for fulfilling and ways to ensure the fulfilment of contractual obligations.
23	Practical	2	2	<b>Class 3: The procedure for drafting a contract in a military unit.</b>

	Session				1. Preparation and approval of draft agreements. 2. Methodology for concluding contracts.
24	Practical Session	4	4		<b>Class 4. Contracts for the provision of housing and communal services.</b> 1. Procedure and peculiarities of concluding contracts for the provision of housing and communal services. 2. Essential terms and types of contracts for the provision of housing and communal services. 3. Drafting contracts for the provision of housing and communal services.
25	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 5. The concept and content of a lease agreement.</b> 1. General description of the rights and obligations of the parties under the lease agreement. 2. The procedure for determining the amount and payment of rent. 3) Drafting contracts for the supply (reimbursement of the cost of consumed) utilities and energy resources located in the occupied facilities.
26	Practical Session	2	2		<b>Class 6. The procedure for pre-trial settlement of commercial disputes.</b> 1. Prepare a claim for submission to the business entity. 2. Procedure for consideration of claims by a military unit.
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>		
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>		

## 4.22 BC 6 "OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY"

### **General objective of the educational programme component:**

Knowledge of legal and organisational issues of labour protection; ability to organise the work of subordinate units of the service and ensure trouble-free operation of barracks and housing stock and technical facilities of the apartment maintenance service in compliance with labour protection rules, sanitary standards, fire and environmental safety.

### **Based on the results of studying the component of the educational programme, the student should**

#### ***to know:***

legal and organisational issues related to labour protection, basic provisions for the operation of technical means of the apartment maintenance service during the planning and implementation of relevant technological, repair and restoration works;

safety requirements, sanitary and hygienic requirements and requirements for the fire protection of buildings, structures and territories of military facilities;

environmental safety requirements in the context of engineering and infrastructure support;

#### ***be able to:***

organise the work of subordinate units of the service and ensure trouble-free operation of the barracks and housing stock and technical facilities of the apartment maintenance service in compliance with labour protection, sanitary standards, fire and environmental safety.

to organise their activities and the activities of subordinate units in compliance with safety, sanitary and hygienic requirements and to control the fire safety of buildings, structures and territories of military facilities.

### **Organisational and methodological guidelines:**

The methodology of teaching a discipline is based on the basic principles of didactics (theory of reasoning and learning). It provides a scientific and pedagogical description of the forms and methods of teaching, indicates the most appropriate combinations to achieve a certain level of learning, and determines the conditions for their most effective use.

To achieve the main learning objective, the programme provides for the following forms of learning:

Frontal learning, when all students perform the same task at the same time under the supervision of a teacher;

group form of training, when students are combined into groups (departments) depending on the staffing structure of the unit, which work in parallel;

individual form of training, when students complete tasks sequentially, one by one.

At the same time, depending on the need to achieve the levels of knowledge or skill, the teacher should use the following methods:

verbal and visual;

training;

situational and cognitive.

A verbal and visual method in which the teacher systematically and consistently presents the educational material, shows (demonstrates) the subjects studied in order for students to gain new knowledge and form the appropriate imagination.

The training (reproductive) method consists in performing complex actions in accordance with an algorithm (pre-established procedure) determined by the training leader to develop the necessary skills and ensure the coherence of military organisational structures.

Situational and cognitive - in reviewing and discussing real (probable) actions, learning about the experience of commanding troops (forces) in military conflicts and developing skills in information and analytical activities.

The above methods provide students with knowledge, skills, and abilities, but to develop their creative abilities, the class leader should use problem-based learning methods.

Problem-based teaching is when the class leader poses a problem to the students, solves it himself, but at the same time shows the ways of solving it, reveals the course of his thought. The immediate result of problem-based teaching should be that the student learns the method and logic of solving a particular problem, but not yet the ability to apply it independently. This method teaches students how to search for knowledge and helps them develop creative thinking skills.

The search (heuristic) method serves the purpose of gradually bringing students closer to solving problems on their own by first teaching them how to perform certain elements of the solution. It is used during group exercises when the method of finding the optimal solution is determined by the class leader, but the solution is found by the trainee.

Problem-based methods provide a deep assimilation of knowledge at the level of its creative application, mastery of creative thinking methods, and practical experience.

### **Logistics:**

Classes should be held in specialised classrooms, which, depending on the subject matter of the classes, should be equipped with information display devices, maps, diagrams, personal electronic computers at the rate of one workplace for no more than two students. It is mandatory to use technical training aids during the training sessions.

### **Information and methodological support:**

1. Constitution of Ukraine. Vidomosti Verkhovnoi Rady Ukrayiny (VVR), 1996, no. 30, p. 141.
2. Law of Ukraine "On Labour Protection" of 21.11.2002
3. Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Approved by Laws of Ukraine of 24.03.1999 No. 548, 549, 550, 551-XIV.
4. Code of Civil Protection of Ukraine. Bulletin of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine of 02.10.2012, No. 5403-VI.
5. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine of 03.07.2013 No. 448 On Approval of the Regulation on the Organisation of Housing and Maintenance Support of the Armed Forces of Ukraine
6. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 17 April 2019, No. 337. On Approval of the Procedure for Investigation and Recording of Accidents, Occupational Diseases and Accidents at Work.
7. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 09.01.2014 No. 5 (as amended), Model Regulation on Departmental Fire Protection.
8. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine of 08.01.1997 No. 1128 (as amended in 2009) On the provision of wheeled vehicles with primary fire extinguishing equipment.
9. State Construction Norms DBN B.1.1-7:2016. Fire safety of construction projects.
10. State Construction Norms DBN B.2.5-56\_2014. Fire protection systems
11. DSTU B V.2.5-38:2008 - "Arrangement of lightning protection of buildings and structures.
12. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 10.08.15 No. 396 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Organisation of Environmental Safety in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces"
13. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine No. 279 of 9.09.99 "On Approval of the Instruction on the Procedure for Verification (Inspection) and Assessment of Environmental Safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
14. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine No. 455 of 2000 "On measures to improve environmental safety"
15. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine 08.12.2016 No. 663 "Regulations on the Labour Protection Service in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces of Ukraine".
16. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 28.01.1998 No. 20 (as amended by Order of the Ministry of Defence of 24.05.2017 No. 289)." Regulation on the Organisation of Labour Protection Work in Military Units, Military Educational Institutions, Institutions, Organisations and Enterprises of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine for Servicemen.
17. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine 29.09.2014 No. 688 "Regulations on Occupational Health and Safety Training and the Procedure for Admission of Military Personnel of the Armed Forces of Ukraine to Work".

18. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine No. 36 of 06.02.2001 (as amended by Order of the Ministry of Defence No. 656 of 11.12.2017). "On Approval of the Instruction on Investigation and Recording of Accidents, Occupational Diseases and Accidents in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

19. Order of the State Committee on Occupational Safety and Health No. 9 of 29 January 1998 "Regulations on the Development and Content of Occupational Safety and Health Instructions for Enterprises"

20. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 13.05.2003 No. 133 "On Approval of the Rules for Safe Operation of Military Electrical Installations".

21. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine 29.09.2014 No. 685 "On Approval of the Regulation on Fire Safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine". As amended by Order No. 224 of 24.06.2020

22. Order of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine 02.04.2019 No. 143 On Approval of the Rules of Fire Safety in the System of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine

23. Order of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine of 29.06.2005 No. 359 "On Approval of the Instruction on Organisation of Accounting, Storage and Issuance of Small Arms and Ammunition in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

24. Order of the Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine No. 333 05.03.2018. Labour protection rules for the operation of pressure equipment

25. Order of the Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine 19.01.2018 No. 62 On Approval of the Rules of Labour Protection during the Operation of Cranes, Lifting Devices and Related Equipment

26. Order of the Deputy Minister of Defence of Ukraine for Armaments - Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine No. 120 of 07.12.1999 "On Approval of the Instruction on Organisation of Transportation of Large-Sized, Heavy and Dangerous Goods by Road Transport of the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

27. Order of the Deputy Minister of Defence of Ukraine for Armaments - Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 22.08.1998 No. 72 "On the Introduction of the Guidelines for the Storage of Motor Vehicles and Property in the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

28. Order of the Commander of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine of 25.12.2008 No. 600 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Service of Training Grounds of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine".

29. Fire Safety Rules in Ukraine, approved by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine 30 December 2014 No. 1417, registered with the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine on 5 March 2015 under No. 252/26697

30. Rules of operation and standard standards for fire extinguishers, approved by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine No. 25 of 15 January 2018

31. Course of shooting from small arms and combat vehicles of the Land Forces. K.: CSR.

32. Driving course for combat vehicles of the Land Forces. K.: CSR.
33. Instruction on physical training in the system of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine
34. Methodological recommendations on the main issues of organising safe work by military personnel and labour protection in military units of the Land Forces of the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Kyiv. General Staff of the Land Forces. 1.09.2021p
35. O. Manoylo, V. Lukhanin, T. Pryzhbylo, O. Frolov. Life safety and basics of labour protection: Schemes and definitions. Study guide, Odesa: VA, 2022, 90 pp.
36. Bedrii Y.I., Deshchynskyi Y.L., Murin O.S. Fundamentals of labour protection: Study guide - Lviv: Magnolia. 2013 - 240c.
37. Bedriy Y.I. Safety of vital activity. Study guide. - Lviv: Magnolia, 2010-499p.
38. Bolsunovskyi L.I. Security of military activity. Study guide / L.I. Bolsunovskyi, V.V. Halyhin, A.V. Koroliuk, A.V. Sarnatskyi - Odesa: VA, 2014. 148 p.
39. Safety requirements during exercises and combat training. Methodological manual. - Kyiv: Military Publishing House, 2006.
40. The requirements for employees supervising blasting operations are approved by Order of the Ministry of Emergency Situations of Ukraine No. 29 15.05.2006 (NPAPP 0.00-7.01-06).
41. Fire training and firing of mechanised and airmobile units. Training manual. - Odesa: OISV, 2001.
42. Methodological guide on organising and conducting certification of workplaces by working conditions. Ministry of Defence of Ukraine. - Kyiv: 2012. - 84 p.
43. Methodological manual on the main issues of organising the daily activities of troops (forces). - Kyiv: Varta, 2007. - 647 p.
44. Methodological Recommendations on the Protection of Troops (Forces) of Military Objects in Permanent Dislocation Points and in Areas (Places) of Assigned Tasks - Kyiv: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2014.
45. Methodological Recommendations on the Organisation and Conduct of Counter-Assault Actions by Units in the Course of Special Operations - K.: General Staff of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, 2014.
- Auxiliary:**
46. Environmental protection in the Armed Forces of Ukraine. Manual.- K.: Varta, 1998.- 123p.
47. Recommendations on the Organisation and Methodology of Combat Training in Mechanised and Tank Units - K.: GKSV, 2005.
48. Disposal of ammunition. Rules for the safe conduct of work. DSTU B 449 1:2005: Approved by the Order of the State Committee of Ukraine for Consumer Protection and Food Safety No. 32-dsk of 13.12.2005.

## Titles of topics and distribution of study time by type of study session

№ n/a	Types of training sessions, control measures	Total hours	Among them.		Topic title and study questions
			Audit hours	Independent work	
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Topic 1: Legal and organisational issues of labour protection.</b>					
1	Lecture	2	2		<b>Class 1: Legislative and regulatory framework for occupational safety and health in Ukraine.</b> 1. Subject, structure and content of the concept of "Occupational Health and Safety". 2. The main legislative acts on labour protection. 3. Responsibility for violations of labour protection legislation.
2	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 2: Production: basic working conditions.</b> 1. System of elements of working conditions. 3. Classification of working conditions at work. 4. Sanitary standards and their application to analyse and improve working conditions.
3	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 3: Assessment of working conditions.</b> 1. Assessment of working conditions. 2. Certification of workplaces in terms of working conditions 3. Risk management.
4	Practical Session	4	4		<b>Class 4. Occupational health and safety instructions.</b> 1. Labour protection instructions. Procedure and rules for developing labour protection instructions. 2. Practical work on the development of an occupational health and safety manual.
5	Practical Session	4	4		<b>Class 5. Methodology of work of the chief of service to ensure the safety of personnel.</b> 1. The work of the head of the service to analyse and assess risk in the course of organising daily activities and draw up instructions for reducing security risks. 2. Actions of the head of the service (senior facilities) when communicating security measures to personnel.
6	Group session	2	2		<b>Class 6. Investigation and recording of accidents and occupational diseases.</b> 1. Classification of accidents. 2. Investigation and recording of accidents and occupational diseases.

7	Seminar occupation	4	4	<p><b>Class 7. Basics of occupational health and safety, prevention of occupational injuries and diseases.</b></p> <p>1. Requirements of orders of the Minister of Defence of Ukraine on labour protection.</p> <p>2. Labour protection instructions.</p> <p>3. Investigation and recording of accidents and occupational diseases.</p> <p>4. Test paper on the topic</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	
<b>Topic 2. Industrial sanitation.</b>				
8	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Sanitary and hygienic requirements for industrial buildings, premises and workplaces.</b></p> <p>1. Harmful production factors.</p> <p>2. Microclimate of the working area. Impact on the human body.</p> <p>3. Normalisation, normalisation of microclimate parameters of the working area</p>
9	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Occupational hazardous substances.</b></p> <p>1. Industrial dust.</p> <p>2. Classification, impact on the body of workers.</p> <p>3. Standardisation, protection of workers from dust exposure.</p>
10	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Industrial noise.</b></p> <p>Parameters, impact on employees.</p> <p>Regulations, measures and means of protection for workers.</p>
11	Seminar	4	4	<p><b>Class 4. Occupational sanitation and its impact on human health.</b></p> <p>1. Industrial hazardous substances and their impact on humans.</p> <p>2. Lighting of industrial premises and its impact on human health.</p> <p>3. Industrial noise and its impact on human health.</p> <p>4. Test work on the topic.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Topic 3. Occupational safety.</b>				
12	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Technological progress and occupational safety.</b></p> <p>1. General safety requirements for technological processes and equipment.</p> <p>2. Psychological reasons for deliberate violation of safe work practices.</p>
13	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2. Operation of vessels and apparatus under pressure.</b></p> <p>1. Requirements for installation and repair of pressure equipment.</p> <p>2. Organisation of safe operation of equipment under pressure.</p>
14	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3. Electrical safety.</b></p> <p>1. Features of the effect of electric current on the human body.</p> <p>2. Types of electrical injuries.</p> <p>3. Methods of protection in electrical installations.</p>

15	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Safety during the transport of material assets.</b></p> <p>1. Classification of goods.</p> <p>2. Safety measures during loading and unloading operations.</p> <p>3. Organisation of dangerous goods transportation.</p>
16	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Safety when performing electric welding, gas welding and gas cutting operations.</b></p> <p>1. General safety requirements for the technical condition of welding equipment.</p> <p>2. General safety requirements for workplaces where welding is performed.</p>
17	Seminar	2	2	<p><b>Class 6. Occupational safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b></p> <p>1. Electrical safety.</p> <p>2. Safety during the transport of material assets.</p> <p>3. Test work on the topic.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>	
<b>Topic 4. Fire safety.</b>				
18	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: Fire safety basics.</b></p> <p>1. Requirements of the guiding documents on fire protection in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</p> <p>2. General provisions on the organisation of fire protection in a military unit (subdivision).</p>
19	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Fire safety of buildings and structures.</b></p> <p>1. Fire resistance of buildings and structures.</p> <p>2. Categories of premises and buildings by explosion and fire hazard.</p> <p>3. Classification of explosive and fire hazardous areas (zones).</p>
20	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 3: Fire protection measures in military units and subdivisions.</b></p> <p>1. General fire protection measures in military units and subdivisions.</p> <p>2. Fire safety requirements for the maintenance of territories and facilities of military units.</p> <p>3. Fire safety requirements for engineering equipment.</p>
21	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 4. Means of extinguishing and detecting fires, their maintenance.</b></p> <p>1. Means of extinguishing and detecting fires, providing units with fire equipment, and maintaining them.</p> <p>2. Primary fire extinguishing equipment. Fire extinguishers.</p> <p>3. Fire water supply.</p>
22	Seminar	2	2	<p><b>Class 5. Fire safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b></p> <p>1. Requirements of the guiding documents on fire safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</p> <p>2. Primary fire extinguishing equipment.</p> <p>3. Test work on the topic.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Topic 5. Environmental safety in the professional field.</b>				

23	Lecture	2	2	<p><b>Class 1: The impact of the Armed Forces of Ukraine on the environment.</b></p> <p>1. The role of ecology in modern society.  2. Peculiarities of functioning of military units and characteristics of sources of military-technical load.  3. A set of measures to prevent environmental pollution.</p>
24	Group session	2	2	<p><b>Class 2: Organisation of environmental safety in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine.</b></p> <p>1. Requirements of the Orders of the Statutes of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and Orders of the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine on the Organisation of Environmental Safety in the Ministry of Defence of Ukraine and the Armed Forces".  2. Liability of officials for violation of environmental legislation of Ukraine.</p>
25	Seminar	2	2	<p><b>Class 3. Environmental safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.</b></p> <p>1. Basic environmental concepts and principles.  2. Organisation of environmental safety in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.  3. Control work.</p>
<b>Total for the topic</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	
<b>Control measures</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Credit.</b>
<b>Total for the educational component</b>		<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	